
АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ГЛАГОЛ

НОВАЯ ГРАММАТИКА ДЛЯ ВСЕХ

Учебное пособие

Под редакцией профессора А.В. Кравченко



ЧАСТЬ I

ВИДО-ВРЕМЕННАЯ СИСТЕМА АНГЛИЙСКОГО ГЛАГОЛА THE TENSE-ASPECT SYSTEM OF THE ENGLISH VERB

Unit 1

ТИПЫ И ФОРМЫ ГЛАГОЛА TYPES AND FORMS OF THE VERB

§ 1. Глагол (The Verb). Типы глаголов.

Глагол служит для обозначения действия, состояния или изменения состояния. Английские глаголы делятся на 3 группы: стандартные (Standard), нестандартные (Non-Standard) и модальные (Modal). Существует около 300 нестандартных и 6 модальных глаголов, остальные глаголы - стандартные.

У стандартных глаголов основные формы образуются по правилу, а основные формы нестандартных глаголов нужно заучивать.

К модальным относятся глаголы *must, can, may, will, shall* и *ought*. Употребляя модальный глагол, говорящий представляет действие или состояние как возможное, необходимое, predetermined или наоборот:

You *must* do it. - Ты *должен* это сделать.

I *can* come tomorrow. - Я *могу* придти завтра.

He *may* pay next Friday. - Он *может* заплатить в следующую пятницу.

Нестандартные и модальные глаголы относятся к числу наиболее употребительной лексики.

§ 2. Личные и неличные формы глагола.

2.1. Стандартные и нестандартные глаголы имеют 3 основных

морфологических формы: инфинитив (the Infinitive) и два типа причастия (the Present Participle, the Past Participle). Эти формы называются неличными (non-finite) формами глагола. В словарях и грамматических справочниках неличные формы глагола часто обозначаются следующим образом: V - Infinitive, Ving - Present Participle, Ven - Past Participle. Модальные глаголы не имеют неличных форм.

Личными (finite) называются видо-временные формы английского глагола (см. Unit 2). Таких форм двенадцать: три формы Simple (настоящее, прошедшее, будущее), три формы Perfect, три формы Progressive и три формы Perfect Progressive. Все личные формы в активном и пассивном залоге образуются на основе неличных форм.

Модальные глаголы имеют лишь одну аномальную форму настоящего времени (без суффикса -s в 3 л. ед. ч.). Некоторые из них имеют форму Past Tense (см. § 3).

2.2. The Infinitive (V).

Это форма, в которой глагол дается в словаре: *be* 'быть', *have* 'иметь', *do* 'делать', *live* 'жить' и т. п. Однако в речи перед инфинитивом обычно употребляется частица *to*:

I want *to* live a long life. Я хочу прожить долгую жизнь.

He teaches me *to* speak English. Он учит меня говорить по-английски.

После модальных глаголов и глаголов *make* 'заставить', *help* 'помочь' инфинитив употребляется без частицы *to* (так называемый "голый инфинитив" - the Bare Infinitive). Исключение составляет глагол *ought*.

He *must* live. Он должен жить.

I *can* write. Я могу (= умею) писать.

He *made* me cry. Он заставил меня плакать.

She *helped* me find the key. Она помогла мне найти ключ.

You *ought to* be more careful. Тебе нужно быть повнимательнее.

В форме инфинитива глагол обозначает действие (состояние и т. п.) как обобщенное понятие. Обозначенное инфинитивом действие, как правило, не является частью реальной ситуации, описываемой в предложении, оно не ограничено пространственно-временными рамками этой ситуации, а существует лишь в бесконечном пространстве

человеческого сознания. Это отражено в значении термина Infinitive - of infinite "не имеющее границ, то, что нельзя измерить".

He wants *to go* home. Он хочет пойти домой.

She decided *to leave* the country. Она решила уехать из страны.

В данных предложениях описываются ситуации, элементами которых являются лицо ("he", "she") и его желание (намерение) совершить определенное действие ("пойти домой", "уехать из страны"), но само это действие в ситуации отсутствует, оно существует лишь в сознании говорящего.

2.3. The Present Participle (Ving).

Эта форма причастия обозначает наблюдаемое состояние или изменение и образуется путем добавления суффикса *-ing* к основе инфинитива: live - *living*, work - *working*:

When I entered, she was *sitting* by the window, *reading* a book.

Когда я вошел, [я увидел, что] она сидела у окна и читала книгу.

В данном примере формы *sitting* и *reading* указывают на то, что обозначенные ими состояние и действие наличествуют в описываемой ситуации в момент наблюдения. Другими словами, говорящий сообщает о чем-то, что он сам видел в какой-то момент.

Указание на наблюдаемость действия (состояния и т. п.) является грамматическим значением формы Present Participle, что отражено в названии этой формы: лат. *participio*, от которого происходит слово *participle*, означает "принимать участие в чем-л.", а слово *present* происходит от лат. предлога *prae* "перед" и сущ. *sensus* "чувство", т. е. *present* означает "то, что перед чувствами", "то, что воспринимается чувствами".

2.4. The Past Participle (Ven).

Форма Past Participle стандартных глаголов образуется путем добавления суффикса *-ed* к основе инфинитива (*work - worked*). Формы Past Participle нестандартных глаголов нужно запоминать.

Эта форма причастия обозначает наблюдаемый или осознаваемый признак предмета, явления, ситуации как следствие какого-либо действия или события.

2.4.1. Наблюдаемые признаки.

Глаголы, обозначающие как правило наблюдаемые действия (break, wash, clean, go и т. п.), образуют форму Past Participle со значением наблюдаемого признака, который явился результатом соответствующего действия:

She gave me the letter, *sealed* with red wax. Она отдала мне письмо, запечатанное красным сургучом.

The chair is *broken*. Стул сломан.

Where's John? - He's *gone* home. Где Джон? - Он ушел домой.

В первом примере причастие *sealed* обозначает признак письма (наличие сургучной печати). Мы знаем, что этот признак может возникнуть только благодаря действию "приложение печати", поэтому он и обозначен формой, указывающей на это действие, хотя само действие ненаблюдаемо.

Во втором примере причастие *broken* обозначает некоторый признак предмета *стул*; наш жизненный опыт соотносит этот признак с каким-то событием, в результате которого нарушилась структурная целостность предмета (например, не хватает одной из ножек). Причастие указывает на происхождение этого признака, т. е. на то, что имело место действие, обозначаемое глаголом *break*, но само это действие в описываемой ситуации отсутствует, оно ненаблюдаемо.

В третьем примере причастие *gone* указывает на причину отсутствия Джона, которого в данной ситуации рассчитывает увидеть спрашивающий: Джон совершил действие, обозначаемое глаголом *go*, при этом хотя само действие в ситуации отсутствует, имеется его наблюдаемый признак - "отсутствие Джона".

2.4.2. Осознаваемые признаки.

Иногда признаки, которыми мы наделяем предметы или явления, нельзя непосредственно наблюдать; это осознаваемые (известные) признаки:

His books are *read* all over the world. Его книги читают во всем мире.

She has *forgotten* everything. Она все (по)забыла.

В первом примере речь идет об осознаваемом признаке предметов "his books"; признак, обозначенный причастием *read*, не наблюдается, но то, что такой признак у названных предметов есть, хорошо известно (например, из опыта).

Во втором примере причастие *forgotten* указывает на осознаваемое следствие события, обозначаемого глаголом *forget* (т. е. 'она не помнит, потому что забыла').

Указание на наблюдаемость или осознаваемость признака действия или события при отсутствии в ситуации самого действия является грамматическим значением формы Past Participle: слово Past ("отсутствующий в настоящем, прошлый, завершившийся") в названии формы указывает на то, что некоторое изменение, приведшее к возникновению наблюдаемого (осознаваемого) признака, предшествовало тому фрагменту действительности, который описывается в высказывании.

§ 3. Прошедшее время (The Past Tense)

3.1. Эту форму в словарях и грамматических справочниках часто включают в основные морфологические формы глагола. У стандартных глаголов, подобно формам Past Participle, эта форма образуется с помощью суффикса *-ed*, т. е. эти формы (Past Tense и Past Participle) омонимичны. Формы прошедшего времени нестандартных и модальных глаголов нужно запоминать.

STANDARD	NON-STANDARD	MODAL
work - <i>worked</i>	write - <i>wrote</i>	can - <i>could</i>
stop - <i>stopped</i>	read [i:] - <i>read</i> [e]	may - <i>might</i>
stir - <i>stirred</i>	put - <i>put</i>	will - <i>would</i>

В грамматиках эта форма называется также the Past Simple Tense или the Past Indefinite Tense. Значение этой формы будет рассмотрено в разделе The Simple Tenses.

§ 4. Правила орфографии (Spelling Rules)

4.1. Формы Past Simple и Past Participle стандартных глаголов образуются с помощью суффикса *-ed*, который произносится как [t], [d] или [ɪd]:

[t]	[d]	[ɪd]
walk - <i>walked</i>	live - <i>lived</i>	spot - <i>spotted</i>
watch - <i>watched</i>	play - <i>played</i>	want - <i>wanted</i>

Форма Present Participle стандартных и нестандартных глаголов образуется с помощью суффикса *-ing*, который произносится как [ɪŋ]:

be - *being*, have - *having*, do - *doing*, walk - *walking*

4.2. В формах Past Simple и Past Participle стандартных глаголов:

- а) конечная немая *-e* инфинитива опускается: live - *lived*;
- б) конечная *-y*, если ей предшествует согласная, заменяется на *-i*: study - *studied*;
- в) для сохранения краткого ударного гласного в основе инфинитива конечная согласная удваивается: spot - *spotted*; stop - *stopped*. Если краткий гласный обозначается двумя буквами, удвоения не происходит: dread - *dreaded*.

4.3. В форме Present Participle всех глаголов:

- а) конечная немая *-e* опускается: live - *living*, write - *writing*;
- б) конечное сочетание *-ie* инфинитива заменяется на *-y*: die - *dying*;
- в) для сохранения однобуквенного краткого ударного гласного в основе инфинитива конечная единичная согласная удваивается: spot - *spotting*; stop - *stopping*, be'gin - *beginning*, forget - *forgetting*. Но: *traveling*.

4.4. Глаголы с ударением на последнем слоге, оканчивающиеся на *-er, -ir, -ur, -or, -ar*, следуют правилам 4.2в и 4.3в: refer - *referred*, *referring*; stir - *stirred*, *stirring*, etc.

Note: У некоторых глаголов, оканчивающихся на *-g, -c* после кратких безударных гласных, эти согласные удваиваются:
humbug - *humbugged*, *humbugging*; traffic - *trafficked*, *trafficking*.

Table 1. The Forms of the Verb

Форма Тип гла- гола	Infinitive V	Past Simple Ved	Pres. Participle Ving	Past Participle Ven
STAN- DARD	live walk study play die spot	lived walked studied played died spotted	living walking studying playing dying spotting	lived walked studied played died spotted
NON- STAN- DARD	be do have write read [i:] begin	was/were did had wrote read [e] began	being doing having writing reading [i:] beginning	been done had written read [e] begun
MODAL	can may shall will must ought	could might should would ----- -----	----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----	----- ----- ----- ----- ----- -----



Exercises

1. Прочтите отрывок, найдите инфинитивы.

It's dawn. The brilliant morning sun is slowly rising in the east. It is still very quiet, but the first trembling voices of a new day begin to break

the sleepy silence of the night. It is good to feel the light touch of fresh wind on your cheeks, to smell the mysterious fragrance of herbs coming from the meadows, and to realize that the world is awakening, and you are there to greet it.

2. Напишите глаголы в форме Present Participle.

Break, stand, grow, fly, put, lay, dig, leave, lie, set, rise, sleep, shed, hide, spin, wake, begin, fall, carry, let, occur, howl, hang, step, infer, ski, abhor, pester, snivel, flatter, chisel, marry.

3. Приведенные ниже глаголы даны в форме Past Participle. Найдите стандартные глаголы и напишите их инфинитивы.

Stood, bent, plowed, heard, wound, looked, tasted, built, recurred, pondered, ground, preferred, offered, examined, spied, thought, left, read, punched, made, allowed, burnt, cracked, sped, lurked, attacked, attached, thrown, queried, abhorred.

4. Напишите следующие стандартные глаголы в форме Past Simple.

Accompany, admire, flip, agree, rely, play, cry, tie, drop, try, stir, crop, filter, mumble, fit, stutter, alter, deter, hurry, clap.

5. Прочитайте и переведите предложения. Укажите голый инфинитив.

1. I can see what you can not. 2. Jerry asked me to do him a favor. 3. To be or not to be - that is the question. 4. You may take it or leave it - I don't care. 5. She must take good care of her health. 6. We should leave it to him, he'll find a way out. 7. Mummy, may I go to the movies with Jennie? 8. Could you tell me the time, please? 9. If you don't want to be late, you should get up earlier. 10. It's easy for you to say so.

6. Раскройте скобки, обращая внимание на частицу *to* при инфинитиве.

1. He can (play) tennis very well. 2. My sister likes (read) history books. 3. I could (sing) very well when I was a child. 4. You may (borrow) my pen for a while. 5. A sudden noise in the brush made me (stop). 6. Melany wants (buy) a mountain bike. 7. Somebody ought (do) something about it. 8. Everybody must (do) his own job. 9. Who helped you (fix) the car? 10. You are too tired, you must (sleep) a little. 11. He intended (change) the company's entire strategy. 12. They will (go) there at once.

7. Выберите и напишите правильную форму глагола (Infinitive, Present

Participle или Past Participle), которую следует употребить при переводе следующих предложений.

1. Что это ты тут *делаешь* (do)? 2. Не ищи его, он уже *ушел* (leave). 3. Этот дом *построен* в прошлом веке (build). 4. Что ты можешь мне *рассказать* (tell)? 5. Она решила *купить* новую машину (buy). 6. Послушай, кто-то *стучит* в дверь (knock). 7. Когда я вошел в квартиру, то увидел, что кто-то *побывал* там до меня (be). 8. Извини, но я должен *идти* (go). 9. Когда они вышли из дому, *шел* сильный дождь (rain). 10. Когда мы добрались до института, лекция уже *началась* (begin). 11. Почему вы не собираетесь? - Мы так и не решили (decide), идем ли мы с тобой. 12. О тебе столько всего рассказано (tell), что мы и не знаем, чему верить.

8. Выберите правильную форму причастия.

1. a) Look how expertly she is *drawing, drawn*

b) Look at the picture ... by my grandpa.

2. a) They don't live here any more. They have ... away. *moving, moved*

b) They are not going to live here any more, they are ... away.

3. a) When I entered the room, she was sitting at the desk, ... a letter. *writing, written*

b) When I entered the room, I noticed a letter on the desk, ... in a woman's hand.

4. a) The boy had ... the road and was now standing on the curb stone. *crossing, crossed*

b) Watch out while ... the road.

9. Разделите приведенные глаголы на две группы: 1) признак действия наблюдаем, 2) признак действия осознаваем.

Paint, forget, dream, open, iron, win, hear, learn, drink, mean, make, cross, think, burn, enjoy, close, go, feel, sit, decide, draw, collect, tell, become, say.

10. Назовите форму, в которой должен быть употреблен глагол при переводе следующих предложений.

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. water - поливать | а) Земля в горшках мокрая, кто-то уже полил цветы. б) Нужно полить цветы, они сухие. с) Я занята - поливаю цветы. |
| 2. eat - есть | а) Я не хочу есть эту рыбу. б) Посмотри, наша малышка ест сама. с) Дай кошке еще сметаны, она все съела. |
| 3. cook - готовить | а) Я научилась готовить в школе. б) Обед приготовлен и стоит на столе. с) Она не может подойти к телефону - она готовит обед. |
| 4. sleep - спать | а) Вы только посмотрите, она опять спит! б) Ты выглядишь посвежевшим - должно быть, хорошо поспал. с) Он не может спать без снотворного. |

Unit 2

ВИДО-ВРЕМЕННЫЕ ФОРМЫ ГЛАГОЛА THE TENSE-ASPECT FORMS OF THE VERB

§ 1. Формальная классификация.

Английские видо-временные формы структурно делятся на две группы: простые времена (the Simple Tenses) и сложные времена (the Complex Tenses). Простые времена называются так потому, что состоят из одного смыслового глагола (за исключением формы будущего времени, которая образуется с помощью глагола *will*). В случае стандартных глаголов формы простых времен образуются из основы инфинитива.

Сложные времена образуются сочетанием вспомогательного глагола *be* или *have* с причастием (Present или Past Participle) смыслового глагола и включают в себя формы Progressive, Perfect и Perfect Progressive.

Помимо времени и вида глагол имеет две формы залога - активный залог (the Active Voice) и пассивный залог (the Passive Voice). В активном залоге исполнитель действия обычно совпадает с грамматическим подлежащим. Подробно о пассивном залоге см. Unit 11.

Table 2. Simple and Complex Tenses in the Active Voice

TENSE	Simple	Complex		
		PROGRESSIVE <i>be + Ving</i>	PERFECT <i>have + Ven</i>	PERFECT PROGRESSIVE <i>have been + Ving</i>
Present	<i>I dance</i>	<i>I am dancing</i>	<i>I have danced</i>	<i>I have been dancing</i>
Past	<i>I danced</i>	<i>I was dancing</i>	<i>I had danced</i>	<i>I had been dancing</i>
Future	<i>I'll dance</i>	<i>I'll be dancing</i>	<i>I'll have danced</i>	<i>I'll have been dancing</i>

§ 2. Видовая классификация.

2.1. Понятие грамматического вида.

В английском языке - как и в русском - собственно временных форм три: настоящее (Present), прошедшее (Past) и будущее (Future). Однако так называемых времен насчитывается двенадцать. Эти двенадцать форм есть видо-временные формы, сочетающие в себе грамматические показатели времени и вида.

Грамматический термин "вид" произведен от глагола *видеть*, т. е. содержанием грамматической категории вида является противопоставление *наблюдаемых* действий (событий, и т. п.) ненаблюдаемым, или *известным*, действиям. Это противопоставление отражено в морфологических формах глагольного слова - инфинитиве и двух типах причастия.

Инфинитив называет действие в абстрактном виде, как понятие, существующее в сознании человека. Причастия называют действия как часть ситуации, которую наблюдает и описывает говорящий. Форма Present Participle указывает на то, что действие непосредственно присутствует в наблюдаемой ситуации. Форма Past Participle обычно указывает на то, что в наблюдаемой ситуации присутствуют видимые признаки того, что действие имело место. Таким образом, инфинитив называет действие без указания на то, что это действие кто-то наблюдает (т. е. отсутствует конкретный источник информации), а значение причастий связано с указанием на наблюдателя (источник информации, благодаря которому известно, что действие имеет или имело место).

Формальное деление английских времен на простые и сложные отражает их противопоставление по виду. Простые времена - это времена неопределенного вида (Indefinite). Эти формы, как правило, употребляются тогда, когда мы говорим не о том, что мы наблюдаем, а о том, что мы знаем, напр.:

The sun *rises* in the east.

Солнце встает на востоке.

John *came*.

Джон приходил.

He *writes* letters.

Он пишет письма.

(= "я знаю это")

Сложные времена - это времена определенного вида (Definite). Эти формы, как правило, употребляются тогда, когда мы говорим о том, что мы наблюдаем, напр.:

The sun *is rising* in the east.

Солнце встает на востоке.

John *has come*.

Джон пришел.

He *has been writing* letters.

Он пишет письма [уже некот. время].

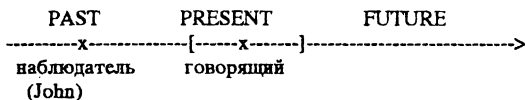
(= "я вижу это")

2.2. Наблюдатель и говорящий.

Научиться правильно употреблять английские видо-временные (личные) формы - значит понять, как в системе этих форм отражается восприятие мира англоговорящими людьми. При переводе с русского языка на английский нельзя ориентироваться на грамматическую форму русского глагола. Ср.: *Джон, посмотри, кто пришел!* В русском предложении *пришел* - форма прошедшего времени, но это не значит, что в английском предложении тоже будет употреблен глагол в прошедшем времени. Когда мы говорим: *Посмотри, кто пришел!*, мы описываем ситуацию, наблюдаемую *сейчас*, в настоящем [т. е. минуту назад этого человека здесь не было, а теперь мы видим его, он здесь - следовательно, он пришел]; поэтому в соответствующем английском предложении будет употреблена форма настоящего времени Present. Описываемая ситуация непосредственно наблюдается говорящим и адресатом, поэтому нужно употребить форму определенного (Definite) вида; при этом само действие, о котором идет речь, ненаблюдаемо, мы видим только признаки того, что оно имело место (перед нами человек, которого некоторое время назад здесь не было) - следовательно, смысловой глагол будет в форме Past Participle. В итоге, для правильного перевода русского предложения мы должны употребить личную форму настоящего времени определенного вида, а именно, форму Present Perfect: *John, look who has come!*

Для правильного выбора видо-временной формы глагола важно учитывать соотношение говорящего и наблюдателя. В речи мы часто говорим о том, что наблюдается (наблюдалось, будет наблюдаться) не нами, а другим лицом, например: *Когда Джон пришел, она мыла пол.* В этом предложении мы сообщаем некоторый известный нам

факт ("человек по имени Джон пришел в какое-то место"), при этом мы не указываем, откуда нам это известно - значит, глагол *прийти* должен быть в форме неопределенного вида. Однако действие "мытьё пола" уже характеризуется как наблюдаемое, и в роли наблюдателя выступает Джон [т. е. "когда он пришел, он увидел, что она моет пол"], поэтому форме *мыла* будет соответствовать определенный вид со смысловым глаголом в форме Present Participle, так как действие непосредственно присутствует в ситуации, наблюдаемой Джоном. Ситуация, описанная в предложении, относится к прошлому - следовательно, мы должны употребить формы прошедшего времени (Past), и русскому предложению будет соответствовать перевод *When John came, she was washing the floor.*



Подробнее правила выбора видо-временной формы (алгоритмы) будут рассмотрены в соответствующих разделах.



Exercises

1. Определите, какую форму времени (Present, Past, Future) нужно употребить при переводе следующих предложений. Обратите внимание на то, кто выступает в роли наблюдателя (если наблюдатель имеется), и к какому времени относится момент наблюдения.

1. Где Билл? - Он только что *ушел*. 2. Вчера Билл *ушел* рано. 3. Когда я спросил ее, чем она занята, она сказала, что *пишет* письмо матери. 4. Чем занимаешься? - *Пишу* письмо матери. 5. Я искал Джун. Мне *сказали*, что она *работает* в саду, и я направился туда. 6. Джун *работает* на фабрике. 7. Ну, что, ты уже *видел* шефа? - Нет, я жду, когда он освободится. 8. Путешествуя по Америке, он *видел* много интересного. 9. Мы *обсудим* это завтра. 10. На этом Эйнштейн закончил лекцию, сказав, что оставшиеся вопросы мы *обсудим* в сле-

дующий раз. 11. Вчера на лекции нам рассказали историю о ребенке, который случайно *проглотил* вялку. 12. Ты только посмотри, он *проглотил* весь баван целиком!

2. Определите форму вида, в которой должен быть употреблен выделенный глагол (Definite или Indefinite).

1. Сэм *курит* сигары. 2. Опять он *курит* эти сигары! 3. Лили хорошо *танцует*. 4. Смотри, как хорошо она *танцует*! 5. В прошлом году он *был* в Детройте. 6. Привет, я всю неделю тебя ищу. - Я *был* в Детройте все это время. 7. Ты долго будешь у врача? - Да нет, я на минутку. - Ладно, я *буду ждать* тебя на автостоянке. 8. Прощай, Молли. Не знаю, когда увидимся снова. - Прощай, Брюс. Я *буду ждать* тебя. 9. Пит осмотрелся. Определенно, он уже где-то *видел* этот дом. 10. За поворотом они *увидели* большой старый дом.

3. При переводе следующих предложений нужно употребить глагол в форме определенного вида. Укажите, в какой форме причастия будет употреблен выделенный глагол (Present Participle или Past Participle).

1. Ты опять *читаешь* за едой! 2. Я только что *прочитал* интересную заметку. 3. Джош *занимался*, поэтому я старалась не шуметь. 4. Вы только послушайте этого вундеркинда! Он *выучил* наизусть всего Гомера! 5. Пэт сегодня *работает* с самого утра. 6. Я *проработал* на вас 10 лет за нищенскую зарплату. Хватит с меня! 7. Когда мы пришли, лекция уже *началась*. 8. Я заметил, что шеф *начинает* нервничать. 9. Поразительно! Он *выпил* десять стаканов содовой! 10. Он снова *пьет*, вчерашнего ему мало!

4. Определите форму времени (Present, Past, Future) и вида (Definite или Indefinite), в которой должен быть употреблен выделенный глагол.

а) 1. И что ты все время *кричишь*? 2. Посмотри, какую прекрасную коллекцию марок он *принес*. 3. Моего учебника нигде нет, я уже везде *посмотрел*. 4. Мы часто *встречаемся*, потому что *живем* рядом. 5. Кевин, я *наблюдаю* за тобой уже целый час и не могу понять, почему ты *смотришь* этот дурацкий фильм. 6. К сожалению, такие вещи *встречаются* нередко. 7. Мне хотелось бы, чтобы его не беспокоили: он *работает*. 8. Я неважно себя *чувствую* - все так и *кружится* перед глазами. 9. Бог мой, вы только посмотрите на него! Что *произошло*? 10. Позови Молли домой - уже *стемнело*. 11. Зимой *темнеет* рано.

б) 1. Около полуночи мы, наконец, *добрались* до дому. 2. Было около полуночи, но она все еще *ждала* его, сидя у окна. 3. В прошлом году они *работали* в одном и том же учреждении. 4. Когда Ким *вошла*, Том уже *растопил* камин, и в комнате было тепло. 5. Я *встал* пораньше, быстро *позавтракал* и *вышел* из дома. 6. Когда Луиза *вошла* в гостиную, ее муж *разговаривал* с одним из гостей. 7. Это была почти идиллическая картина: бабушка *вязала*, дети *читали* вслух, а прислуга *убирала* со стола. 8. В гостиной никого не было - все гости уже *разъехались*. 9. Было пасмурное утро, вставать не хотелось, и Джим *попросил* слугу принести завтрак в постель. 10. Джим *догадывался*, что она о чем-то *просила*, но о чем - понять было невозможно.

с) 1. Он *оставит* машину снаружи у ворот. 2. К твоему приходу я уже *приготовлю* обед. 3. Я не смогу пойти на вечеринку - буду *готовиться* к экзаменам. 4. Сара *пробудет* в Нью Йорке всего две недели. 5. Мы скоро *переедем* на новую квартиру. 6. Позвони завтра в два часа - к тому времени он уже *приедет*. 7. Вечером я буду *стирать*, а Мэгги *будет прибираться* в квартире. 8. Я думаю, семейство Ли *поедет* на Бермуды в июле. 9. Вы сможете забрать свою статью завтра после обеда - к тому времени она *будет переведена*.

5. Укажите предложения, в которых глагол употреблен в форме определенного вида, и скажите, кто в каждом конкретном случае выступает в роли наблюдателя.

1. This wood *burns* easily. 2. When she entered the big dining-room, they *were* all *sitting* around the table. 3. When Tom arrived it was already late. There was nobody in the room - everyone *had gone* to bed. 4. Well, look at this. He *is smoking* again. 5. Sam *sleeps* here and his big sister *sleeps* upstairs. 6. Are you all right? You *are shaking*. 7. In those times nobody *walked* at night in Rome. 8. Bert examined the wound in his side. It *was beginning* to bleed again. 9. Tomorrow 5 o'clock is out of the question. We'll *be meeting* with our Korean partners. 10. Our public relations agent *will meet* you at the airport.

Unit 3

ПРОСТЫЕ (НЕОПРЕДЕЛЕННЫЕ) ВРЕМЕНА THE SIMPLE (INDEFINITE) TENSES

§ 1. Форма.

1.1. Форма настоящего простого неопределенного времени (the Present Simple Tense) стандартных и нестандартных глаголов образуется из инфинитива.

They live in Memphis. I learn French. You speak well.

В 3-м лице ед. числа к основе инфинитива добавляется окончание *-s* или *-es* (после звуков [s], [z], [ʃ], [tʃ], [dʒ]).

He lives in Memphis. She learns French. He watches TV.

Note: Глаголы *be, have, do* являются исключениями (см. Табл. 4).

Конечная *-y* в глаголе после согласного заменяется на *-i*, а окончание имеет форму *-es* [z]:

We study English. She studies English.

1.2. Форма прошедшего простого неопределенного времени (the Past Simple Tense) стандартных глаголов образуется с помощью суффикса *-ed*, формы простого прошедшего нестандартных и модальных глаголов нужно запоминать (см. Unit 1).

1.3. Форма будущего простого неопределенного времени (the Future Simple Tense) стандартных и нестандартных глаголов образуется из инфинитива с помощью вспомогательного (модального) глагола *will*, который в разговорной и неформальной письменной речи имеет усеченную форму *'ll*. Вспомогательный глагол *will*, как правило, безударный.

They will live in Memphis. I'll learn French. You'll speak well.

Форма 1-го лица ед. числа настоящего времени может также образовываться с помощью вспомогательного глагола *shall*, однако в современном (британском) английском этот глагол чаще имеет модальное значение долженствования, употребляется во всех лицах ед. и мн. числа и выделяется ударением.

Е. г.: I 'shall find him. You 'shall do it. They 'shall see us.

В американском английском *shall* практически не употребляется в обычной речи.

Table 3. The Simple Tenses

Person	PRESENT SIMPLE V(s/es)	PAST SIMPLE V(ed)	FUTURE SIMPLE will ('ll) V
I We You They	walk, play study watch, kiss write	walked, played studied watched, kissed	walk, play study watch, kiss
He She It	walks, writes, studies watches, kisses writes	wrote	will write

§ 2. Глаголы BE, HAVE, DO.

2.1. Нестандартные глаголы *be* 'быть', *have* 'иметь', *do* 'делать' образуют ядро глагольной лексики английского языка. Они являются также основными вспомогательными (auxiliary) глаголами (формы этих глаголов см. в Табл. 1). Глаголы *be*, *have* участвуют в образовании сложных видо-временных форм, а также пассивного залога.

Table 4. BE, HAVE, DO in the Simple Tenses

PRESENT SIMPLE V(s/es)	PAST SIMPLE Ved	FUTURE SIMPLE will ('ll) V
I <i>am</i>		
We have		
You <i>are</i> do	<i>was</i> (pl. <i>were</i>)	<i>will</i> ('ll) <i>be</i>
They	<i>had</i>	<i>have</i>
He	<i>did</i>	<i>do</i>
She <i>is, has, does</i> [dʌz]		
It		

2.2. В неформальных стилях речи и письма формы глагола *be* в настоящем времени употребляются в усеченном виде:

I am a student = I'm a student

We are hungry = We're hungry

You are a liar = You're a liar

They are late = They're late

She is pretty = She's pretty

Bill is tall = Bill's tall

It is difficult = It's difficult

That is my book = That's my book

§ 3. Значение.

3.1. Времена группы Simple (прошедшее, настоящее и будущее) употребляются тогда, когда мы говорим о том, что мы знаем, при этом источник информации не играет существенной роли, напр.: *All rivers run to the sea* "Все реки впадают в море". Факт, который утверждается в предложении, известен говорящему не потому, что он имел возможность исследовать устья всех существующих на Земле рек (одному человеку это просто невозможно сделать), а потому, что он усвоил это в школе. Другими словами, говоря *All rivers run to the sea*, мы пользуемся готовым знанием, полученным не нами и до нас, и для нас неважно, кто и когда установил этот факт. Можно сказать, что этот факт является частью нашего общего фонда знаний, и вместе с другими подобными фактами он образует структуру наших представлений о мире, в котором мы существуем.

My uncle smokes cigars.
Lithium is a metal.
Water freezes at 32°F.
Whales live in the sea.
Beavers build dams.

Мой дядя курит сигары.
Литий - это металл.
Вода замерзает при 32°F.
Киты живут в море.
Бобры строят плотины.

3.2. Говоря о событиях, имевших место в прошлом, мы также часто лишь сообщаем известный нам факт, не уточняя, откуда нам это известно (т. е. эта информация несущественна для целей коммуникации). В таких случаях употребляется форма простого прошедшего времени (the Past Simple Tense), напр.:

Shakespeare wrote *Romeo and Juliet*. Шекспир написал *Ромео и Джульетту*.

Einstein developed the theory of relativity. Эйнштейн разработал теорию относительности.

WW II began in 1939. Вторая мировая война началась в 1939 г.

Last summer the Jones went to Switzerland. Прошлым летом Джонсы ездили в Швейцарию.

Maggie studied at Yale. Мэгги училась в Йельском университете.

3.3. Знания о том, как устроен мир, какие связи и отношения существуют между предметами и явлениями в нем, а также знание о том, какие намерения имеют те или иные люди, позволяют нам прогнозировать события, которые произойдут в будущем - в таких случаях употребляется форма простого будущего времени (the Future Simple Tense), напр.:

The rainy season will soon end. Дождливый сезон скоро закончится.

They will finish the work in a week. Они закончат работу через неделю.

He'll tell you about it tomorrow. Он (рас)скажет тебе об этом завтра.

3.4. В предложениях с глаголом в форме Simple часто употребляются наречия often *часто*, seldom, rarely *редко*, usually *обычно*, never *никогда*, always *всегда*, sometimes *иногда* и т. п. Эти наречия могут занимать разные позиции в предложении:

а) перед смысловым глаголом, напр., *She often visits her aunt in Philadelphia. When I'm on vacation, I sometimes go fishing with my friends;*

б) после глагола *be*, напр., *She is usually late for classes. John is never late;*

в) в начале или (реже) в конце предложения - наречия типа *usually, sometimes*, напр., *Usually I go fishing with my friends. They had dinner on the terrace sometimes.* Обстоятельства времени типа *last week, a year ago, today (yesterday, tomorrow), in 1995* и под. также могут занимать место как в начале, так и в конце предложения: *Last week I was in New Mexico. I was in New Mexico last week.*

§ 4. Употребление.

4.1. Часто, когда мы говорим о каких-то событиях, мы имеем в виду не то, что они происходят или произойдут в такое-то время, а то, что мир, в котором мы живем, в настоящее время устроен таким-то образом, и события происходят в нем в соответствии с определенным планом. Например, поезда и самолеты ходят и летают по определенному расписанию, магазины и учреждения открываются и закрываются в определенное установленное время и т. д. В таких случаях, даже когда речь идет о будущих событиях, употребляются формы простого настоящего времени - как в русском, так и в английском языке. Ср.:

Лондонский экспресс отходит завтра в пять. *The London Express leaves tomorrow at five.*

Занятия у Тони начинаются завтра в девять утра. *Tony's classes begin at nine tomorrow morning.*

В таком значении часто употребляются глаголы *open, close, begin, end, start, finish, arrive, leave, come, return* и т. п.

4.2. В придаточных предложениях условия и времени, вводимых союзными словами *if, when, as soon as, before, until, after, while* употребляются формы простого настоящего времени, даже если речь идет о будущем, напр.:

Will you call me *when you finish* your work? Ты мне позвонишь, когда закончишь работу?

If he *doesn't come* in time, we'll begin without him. Если он не придет вовремя, мы начнем без него.

4.3. Если мы обращаемся к человеку с целью уточнить его намерения, желания и т. п., или высказываем свое предположение относительно его желаний, то речевой этикет (так же, как и в русском языке) требует употребления глагола в форме Past Simple.

Вежливо, почтительно

Невежливо, непочтительно

PAST SIMPLE	PRESENT SIMPLE
(Молочница обращается к хозяйке) How much <i>did</i> you want today? Сколько (молока) Вы хотели сегодня? (Молодой человек - девушке) <i>I thought</i> you <i>might</i> like to go to the movies. Я думал, ты будешь не против сходить в кино.	How much <i>do</i> you want today? Сколько (молока) Вы хотите сегодня? <i>I think</i> you <i>may like</i> to go to the movies. Я думаю, ты будешь не против сходить в кино.

Форма будущего времени (Future Simple) может употребляться для обозначения типичного поведения человека или живого существа - как и в русском языке, ср.:

He'll *sit* in his chair and he *won't talk* to anyone. *Сядет* в свое кресло и ни с кем *не разговаривает*.

The cat *will often curl up* by the fire and *stay* there all evening. Кошка часто *свернется* в клубок у огня и *лежит* там весь вечер.

4.4. Формы Simple есть временные формы *неопределенного вида* (Indefinite) - в них отсутствует указание на какое-то лицо, которое является источником информации, сообщаемой в предложении. Если в предложении лексическими или другими средствами (контекстом)

указывается на источник информации, т. е. на наблюдателя (того, кто видел, слышал, чувствовал и т. д.), или наблюдатель подразумевается (чаще всего в высказываниях от 1-го лица), временные формы неопределенного вида (the Simple Tenses) как правило не употребляются. Ср.:

Ты не видишь, что он там делает?

Смотри, кто-то бежит.

Боже, что ты наделал! (= "Ты только посмотри, что ты наделал")

Когда Джон встал [то увидел, что], Мэри уже приготовила завтрак.

Завтра будет месяц, как они **работают** над этим проектом

(= "Если завтра посмотреть на календарь, то ...").

Я буду ждать тебя [т. е. ты меня увидишь] в пять у аптеки .

Во всех приведенных примерах формы Simple не могут быть употреблены, так как в них присутствует или подразумевается указание на наблюдателя. В таких случаях нужно употребить формы *определенного вида* (Definite), к которым относятся сложные видо-временные формы (the Complex Tenses).



Exercises

1. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в форму Present Simple.

1. Jack often (come) home late. 2. Lucy always (kiss) her cat. 3. My brother and I (go) to work together. 4. The boy (take) after¹ his father. 5. As a rule, I (get up) early. 6. He usually (watch) TV at night. 7. Jess (brush) her teeth every morning. 8. Jack Tracy always (carry) a gun. 9. Bill McCoard (keep) a pup, and his neighbors (keep) a cat and a parrot. 10. Willie always (think) before he (say) something. 11. She (have) a nice house. 12. He (do) it very well.

¹ to take after sb. = "походить на кого-л."

2. Заполните пропуски глаголом *be* в форме Present Simple.

1. We ... full-time students. 2. Ned Blackmore ... a part-time student. 3. I ... a bit older than Amy, and my cousin ... a bit younger. 4. Jim and Glen ... great friends. 5. Leslie's father ... a lawyer, and his uncle ... a policeman. They ... good sportsmen. 6. You ... late again, George. 7. Peter and I ... the only boys in our class. 8. Jeff ... in Portland, and his parents ... in Salem. 9. It ... a difficult road. 10. Gail and Joe ... American. 11. Today ... Monday. 12. The students ... nervous.

3. Ниже даны предложения в настоящем простом времени. Прочитайте и напишите их: а) в прошедшем простом; б) в будущем простом времени.

1. Jim writes letters every day. 2. Mary is very young. 3. I do a lot of work about the house. 4. They have a meeting every other day¹. 5. Our neighbors are very nosy². 6. She does the dishes³ in the evening. 7. He has a very interesting job. 8. Eric has a brother and a sister. 9. The boys have nothing to do. 10. He teaches us English, and we teach him patience.

¹every other day = "через день"; ²nosy = "любопытный"; ³to do the dishes = "мыть посуду"

4. а) Поставьте глаголы в форму 3 л. ед ч. наст. вр. (Present Simple) и напишите их в соответствующие столбцы.

-s [s] -s [z] -es [z/iz] -y - -i- + es [z]

Marry, catch, run, walk, sing, dance, fly, work, think, pay, cry, sell, buy, miss, teach, take, brush, read, go, budge, see, taste, bury.

б) Поставьте глаголы в форму Past Simple и напишите их в соответствующие столбцы по типу произношения суффикса -ed.

[t] [d] [ɪd] -y - -i- + ed [d]

Count, fill, roam, ask, box, add, sob, load, enjoy, spy, push, rest, defend, laugh, wait, dry, look, dress, judge, believe, try.

5. Определите предложения, в которых должны быть употреблены формы простого времени неопределенного вида.

1. В далекой древности люди часто *жили* в пещерах. 2. Рад тебя снова видеть. Где ты *был* все это время? 3. Ты *не выйдешь* за него замуж? 4. Билл *работает* в этой фирме уже 12 лет. 5. В прошлом году мы *отдыхали* в Калифорнии. 6. Он выглянул в окно. У подъезда *стояли* двое в штатском. 7. Ну-с, кто *решил* задачу? 8. Львы *живут* в Африке. 9. Он *построил* этот дом 15 лет назад. 10. Что ты все время *жуешь*? 11. Он понял, что кто-то *побывал* здесь до него. 12. Мы *встретились* в Филадельфии при странных обстоятельствах. 13. Когда мы, наконец, добрались до вокзала, поезд уже *ушел*. 14. Он сказал, что *позвонит* тебе завтра. 15. Бумага хорошо *горит*.

6. Соедините простые предложения в сложные при помощи союзных слов, данных в скобках.

Model: She'll pay me back. She'll get some money (as soon as).
She'll pay me back *as soon as* she gets some money.

1. I'll wait here. You'll get back (until). 2. Give me a call. You'll hear some news (when). 3. I'll do my homework. The TV program will end (after). 4. I'll have a bath. I'll go to work (before). 5. She'll visit old friends. She'll be in Paris (while). 6. I'll go home. The lesson will end (as soon as). 7. I won't leave the house. The postman will call (until). 8. Can you feed the cats? I'll be away (while). 9. I'll tell you about the holiday. I'll get back (when). 10. I'll study English. I'll speak it perfectly (until).

7. Раскройте скобки, употребив глагол в правильной форме (Present или Future Simple).

1. Look at the clouds. When the class (be) over, it (rain, probably). 2. When you (finish) your letter, do you want to listen to music? 3. Alex (leave) for Seattle this Tuesday, so he can't attend the meeting. 4. When (be) your wedding? 5. I (help) you in a minute. 6. Next Friday (be) Carol's birthday. 7. Many people believe that you (have) good luck if you (find) a horseshoe. 8. Tell me as soon as she (call) you. 9. I'll go where you (go) no matter what you say. 10. The concert (start) at 7.30 tonight. 11. I think he'll get the job. I'll be very surprised if he (not, get) it. 12. I'm going shopping. If you (want) anything, I can get it for you. 13. Before she (leave) she's going to finish her work. 14. They're going to be here soon. I'll wait here

until they (come). 15. After he (finish) his dinner he will have a cup of coffee on the terrace.

8. Укажите, в каких предложениях при переводе глагол не может быть употреблен в форме Simple.

1. Гепарды *бегают* очень быстро. 2. И чего это он *бегает* по двору кругами? 3. На каком это языке он *говорит*? 4. Рон *говорит* на 5 языках. 5. Ты что же это *делаешь*, а? 6. Ну, рассказывай: как жизнь, чем дышишь, что *делаешь*? 7. Через некоторое время Арти снова посмотрел в бинокль. Люди у реки все еще *обедали*. 8. Когда был жив отец, мы всегда *обедали* всей семьей за старым дубовым столом. 9. "Не задерживайся долго, Фред, мы *будем ждать* тебя." 10. "А как же Стюарт?" - "Ничего, Стюарт *подождет*."

9. Составьте предложения из приведенных слов, обращая внимание на место наречия.

1. Movies, friends, to, often, go, the, my. 2. I, meat, eat, never, because, vegetarian, am, I, a. 3. Listen, evening, the, to, parents, radio, the, my, always, in. 4. Vacation, usually, in, goes, September, on, he. 5. Sometimes, restaurant, we, Japanese, go, a, to. 6. For, late, never, is, dinner, Jack.

10. Перепишите предложения в прошедшем времени, поставив обстоятельства времени в конце.

Model: Last summer 1. My sister writes to me once a week.

My sister wrote to me once a week last summer.

a month ago
on Sunday
last Tuesday
from 1993 to 1995
an hour ago
yesterday
in winter
for two years
last June
a week ago

2. Paul is on a business trip.
3. He always reads The Economist.
4. She takes my dirty clothes to the laundry.
5. Bill Martin teaches me English.
6. I smoke.
7. The sun rises about seven o'clock.
8. They wear such clothes in Lisbon.
9. He belongs to the Golf Club.
10. He has more than one job.
11. The snow in front of our house is very deep.

Unit 4

КОММУНИКАТИВНЫЕ ТИПЫ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЙ THE COMMUNICATIVE TYPES OF SENTENCES

§ 1. Формально-структурные классы предложений.

По формально-структурному признаку все простые предложения в английском языке делятся на два класса: 1) предложения с глаголом *be*, или *BE-sentences*, к которым примыкают предложения с модальными глаголами (*John is a student; They are late; The chair is broken; She can do it; I must go*), 2) предложения со всеми остальными глаголами, имеющими общее значение действия, или *DO-sentences*. Во всех предложениях 2-го класса для усиления значения употребляется глагол *do*:

NEUTRAL

I did it.

We have a house.

They dance well.

EMPHATIC

I *did* do it.

We *do* have a house.

They *do* dance well.

Я сделал это.

У нас есть дом.

Они хорошо танцуют.

От того, к какому классу относится предложение, зависит способ образования вопросительных и отрицательных предложений в настоящем и прошедшем времени.

Note: Предложения со вспомогательным глаголом *have* (перфектные формы) образуют третий формальный класс. Коммуникативные типы таких предложений будут рассмотрены в разделе, посвященном сложным видо-временным формам.

§ 2. Коммуникативные типы предложений.

2.1. По своей коммуникативной функции предложения делятся на повествовательные (*Declarative*), вопросительные (*Interrogative*) и повелительные (*Imperative*). Равновидностью всех этих типов предложе-

ний является восклицательное (Exclamatory) предложение, передающее различные виды эмоций.

NEUTRAL

I don't know this man.
Who do you think I am?
Come here.

EMOTIONAL

I don't know this man!
Who do you think I am?!
Come here!

2.2. Повествовательные предложения бывают утвердительными (Affirmative) и отрицательными (Negative). В утвердительных предложениях сказуемое обычно следует за подлежащим. Такой порядок слов называется *прямым* (direct word order).

Ashley is my best friend. Эшли - мой лучший друг.
Jane lives in New Orleans. Джейн живет в Новом Орлеане.
She does live in New Orleans.
Candy passed her exam. Кэнди сдала экзамен.
She did pass her exam.
They'll meet me at the airport. Они встретят меня в аэропорту.
You may leave now. Теперь ты можешь идти.

Отрицательные предложения образуются путем добавления к глаголам *be*, эмфатическому *do*, вспомогательному *will* или модальному глаголу отрицательной частицы *not*, которая может стягиваться с этими глаголами (исключение составляет глагол *may*):

Kenny is not hungry. Mable *isn't* hungry either.
Mike does not work Sundays. Mel *doesn't* work Sundays either.
Kevin cannot speak Spanish. Maria *can't* speak French.
May I smoke here? - No, you *may not*.

2.2. Вопросительные предложения.

2.2.1. Вопросительные предложения в формах Present, Past и Future Simple образуются путем переноса глаголов *be*, эмфатического *do*, вспомогательного *will* или модального глагола в начальную позицию:

He *is (was)* a nice man. *Is (Was)* he a nice man?
John *does (did)* smoke. *Does (Did)* John smoke?
They'll do it. *Will* they do it?
She *can (could)* swim. *Can (Could)* she swim?

2.2.2. Вопросительные предложения также могут содержать отрицание *not*. В русском языке таким вопросам обычно соответствуют предложения со словом *разве*:

- Wasn't he late?* Разве он не опоздал?
Isn't she pretty? (Ну) Разве она не красавица?
Don't you know her? Разве ты ее не знаешь?
Didn't I tell you? а) Разве я тебе не говорил?
 б) Ведь я тебя предупреждал.
Won't they come? Разве они не придут?
Can't you be serious? Будь серьезнее (= Перестань шутить).

Table 5. Affirmative, Interrogative, and Negative Sentences in Simple Tenses

a) BE-sentences (including modals)

Tense	AFFIRMATIVE	INTERROGATIVE	NEGATIVE
PRESENT	John's late. They're late. We can stay.	Is John late? Are they late? Can we stay?	John isn't late. They aren't late. We can't stay.
PAST	John was late. They were late. We could stay.	Was John late? Were they late? Could we stay?	John wasn't late. They weren't late. We couldn't stay.
FUTURE	John'll be late. They'll be late.	Will John be late? Will they be late?	John won't be late. They won't be late.

b) DO-sentences

Tense	AFFIRMATIVE	INTERROGATIVE	NEGATIVE
PRESENT	They <i>[do]</i> work. They <i>[do]</i> have time. Ho: Mary works. [Mary <i>does</i> work.]	Do they work? Do they have time? Does Mary work?	They <i>do not</i> (<i>don't</i>) work. They <i>do not</i> (<i>don't</i>) have time. Mary <i>does not</i> (<i>doesn't</i>) work.
PAST	They worked. [They <i>did</i> work.] They <i>had</i> time. [They <i>did</i> have time.]	Did they work? Did they have time?	They <i>did not</i> (<i>didn't</i>) work. They <i>did not</i> (<i>didn't</i>) have time.
FUTURE	Mary <i>will</i> work. They <i>'ll</i> have time.	Will Mary work? Will they have time?	Mary <i>will not</i> work. They <i>won't</i> have time.

2.2.3. Глаголы *be*, *do* и модальные глаголы употребляются для образования кратких общих вопросов. Такие вопросы задаются для выражения сомнения или удивления, например:

John's late. - *Is* he? Джон опоздал. - Да? (Разве? Неужели?)
The car was stolen. - *Was* it? Машину украли. - Да? (Разве? Неужели?)
You had time. - *Did* I? У тебя было время. - Да? (= Ты так думаешь?)
She won't come. - *Won't* she? Она не придет. - Разве?
We mustn't fight. - *Mustn't* we? Мы не должны драться. - Да?
They shan't see each other. - *Shan't* they? Они не должны видеться. - Да?

2.3. Разделительные (Tag) и альтернативные (Alternative) вопросы.

2.3.1. Вопросительные предложения могут образовываться из утвердительных путем добавления общего краткого вопроса. Такие вопросы называются разделительными (tag questions). При образовании таких вопросов полезно помнить следующее правило: "Если

левая часть имеет знак "плюс" (утверждение), то в правой части должен быть знак "минус" (отрицание), и наоборот".

+	-	-	+
She's pretty, <i>isn't</i> she?		She <i>isn't</i> pretty, is she?	
John was late, <i>wasn't</i> he?		John <i>wasn't</i> late, was he?	
You have a car, <i>don't</i> you?		You <i>don't</i> have a car, do you?	
He loved you, <i>didn't</i> he?		He <i>didn't</i> love you, did he?	
She'll come, <i>won't</i> she?		She <i>won't</i> come, will she?	
We ought to tell her, <i>oughtn't</i> we?		We <i>oughtn't</i> to tell her, ought we?	

2.3.2. Вопросы со словом *or* "или", предполагающие выбор, называются альтернативными вопросами (alternative questions). На такие вопросы нельзя отвечать "Yes" или "No", нужно давать конкретный ответ.

Is she English or American?	(She's) English.
Did they come at 5 or at 6?	(They came) At 6.

Если вопрос относится к предикативной части предложения (сказуемому), то он имеет следующую форму:

Will you <i>do</i> it or <i>not</i> ?	I'll do it. I won't do it.
Are they <i>ready</i> or <i>not</i> ?	They're ready. They are not (aren't) ready.

Вспомогательный или модальный глагол в таких вопросах может употребляться дважды для усиления значения:

Will you do it or *will* you not?
Are they ready or *are* they not?
Must I call him or *must* I not?

2.4. Повелительные предложения служат для выражения прямого побуждения (приказания) к совершению или несомвершению действия, а также для выражения приглашения, просьбы или предостережения. В повелительных предложениях подлежащее, как правило, отсутствует, а глагол стоит в форме, совпадающей с инфинитивом:

Have this seat.	Садись (Садитесь) сюда.
Be careful.	Будь(те) осторожен (осторожны).

Stand up please.	Встань(те), пожалуйста.
Let me go.	Пусти(те) меня.
Don't wait for me.	Не жди(те) меня.

Иногда (как и в русском языке) глаголу в повелительном предложении может предшествовать указание на адресата:

<i>You</i> have this seat.	Ты (Вы) садись (садитесь) сюда.
<i>You</i> be careful.	Ты (Вы) будь(те) осторожен (осторожны).
<i>Everybody</i> stand up please.	Все встаньте, пожалуйста.
Don't <i>you</i> wait for me.	Ты меня не жди.

Разновидностью повелительного предложения является конструкция с глаголом *let*: *let smb do smth* "позволить (не препятствовать) кому-л. сделать что-л.". Личные местоимения в этой конструкции употребляются в форме объектного падежа:

Let my sister do it.	Пусть это сделает моя сестра.
Let <i>them</i> try.	Пусть попробуют.
Let <i>me</i> do it.	Дай-ка мне (сделать это).
Let <i>us</i> (Let's) go.	(Давайте) Пойдем.
Let's not stay here.	(Давайте) Не будем здесь оставаться.

Глагол *do* в повелительном наклонении часто употребляется в кратких репликах - реакциях на предложение или выражение намерения сделать что-либо:

Shall I open the window?	- Do, please.
I'm going to cut the red wire.	- Don't.

§ 3. Употребление наречий времени *ever, never*.

3.1. В вопросительных предложениях наречие *ever* "когда-нибудь, когда-либо" употребляется после подлежащего:

Do you read the news?	Do you <i>ever</i> read the news?
Ты читаешь новости?	Ты <i>когда-нибудь</i> читаешь новости?
Will I see you again?	Will I <i>ever</i> see you again?
Мы еще увидимся?	Увидимся ли мы еще <i>когда-нибудь</i> ?

3.2. В стандартном английском языке не допускается двойное или многократное отрицание в одном предложении, характерное для русского языка (ср.: Я никогда никому ничего не говорил), поэтому при

употреблении отрицательного наречия *never* "никогда" отрицание к глаголу не добавляется.

He *doesn't* smoke. He *never* smokes.
I *won't* see him again. I will *never* see him again.

В предложениях, описывающих ситуацию в прошлом (the Past Simple Tense), *never* часто имеет значение "так и не ...", если глагол обозначает разовое (результативное) действие.

They *never* found the murderer. Убийцу *так и не* нашли.
We *never* got to Little Rock. Мы так и не попали в Литл-Рок.

3.3. В просторечии, однако, двойное или многократное отрицание возможно. Оно обычно встречается в речи малообразованных людей. Образованные люди употребляют такое отрицание для создания определенного стилистического эффекта:

I don't know nothin' 'bout nobody. Я ниче ни про кого не знаю.



Exercises

1. Переделайте следующие предложения а) в вопросительные, б) в отрицательные.

1. She's a good student. 2. Nick was in Alabama. 3. They'll be home by 6. 4. He'll call us later. 5. They were very tired after the match. 6. We're friends. 7. This is an interesting book. 8. Tom and Liz are Brazilian. 9. It was very cold yesterday. 10. It'll be a difficult test. 11. She must apologize. 12. He may use the old car. 13. Jack ought to tell her about it.

2. Переделайте следующие вопросы в вопросы с отрицанием по образцу.

Model: Did he do it? ⇒ *Didn't* he do it?

1. Will you send me a letter? 2. Will you have a cup of coffee? 3. Were they in Vegas last summer? 4. Is she your new English instructor? 5. Do you

dance? 6. Does she know him? 7. Was it his last examination? 8. Do your kids like candy? 9. Did they live in a dormitory? 10. Did they have lunch today? 11. Can you speak louder? 12. Must he go to school today? 13. Shall we have dinner now? 14. Ought he to be more reserved?

3. Выразите удивление (сомнение и т. п.) с помощью краткого общего вопроса.

Model: She works a lot. - Does she?

1. The boys are hungry. 2. She has a lot of friends. 3. I'll call you later. 4. He doesn't know how to do it. 5. We were in school together. 6. You're such a bore! 7. You know, it's Monday today. 8. Dorothy is an excellent cook. 9. He'll tell us all about it. 10. She doesn't know much. 11. My husband can cook. 12. You must write her a letter. 13. We'll overcome all the hardships. 14. Ten years ago Phil could swim across Lake Erie. 15. Sigourney ought to see my new film.

4. Переделайте предложения в разделительные вопросы, помня о правиле "плюса и минуса".

1. Mr. Dale is your neighbor. 2. Jackie takes music classes. 3. They're pretty famous. 4. You aren't angry at me. 5. Your son speaks good English. 6. We'll meet again some day. 7. His brother doesn't smoke. 8. We read about it in yesterday's papers. 9. Bob had a real adventure in Africa. 10. It wasn't so difficult after all. 11. We saw them in the cafeteria. 12. You won't tell father about it. 13. Mason ought to show more respect for her feelings. 14. Martie could go back to the future. 15. Sheila mustn't take that exam again. 16. Surely you can repeat that trick.

5. Образуйте альтернативные вопросы, используя подсказки.

1. Do you study English? (German). 2. Are you ready? (not). 3. Will he call you tonight? (tomorrow). 4. Did he help you? (not). 5. Will they go by train? (by air). 6. Are they from Canada? (America). 7. Did you talk to her? (not). 8. Is her name Betty? (Susie). 9. The dress you bought in Paris - was it green? (blue). 10. Do you remember the address? (not).

6. Переделайте следующие предложения в отрицательные.

1. I wrote this letter. 2. He had a gun with him. 3. She was there when we came. 4. He'll go there alone. 5. He reads newspapers every morning. 6. They knew how to do it. 7. The people in the street heard the shot. 8. They

were excited about the movie. 9. Peter was responsible for this. 10. It's far from here. 11. Carey must sell his grocery store. 12. Casper could make friends easily. 13. Eileen ought to talk to that young man. 14. The FBI will waste time on this case.

7. Перепишите предложения, сделав их эмфатическими с помощью глагола *do*.

1. He knows his job. 2. Tom seems to be all right. 3. She plays the violin well. 4. They went to school together. 5. I spoke Chinese when a boy. 6. I think well of her. 7. Ken feels well. 8. They came home late. 9. They had a quarrel yesterday. 10. We had dinner with the Jacksons. 11. She enjoys reading detective stories. 12. Mom cooked a great dinner. 13. We travel a lot. 14. Anne seemed tired. 15. I respect your friends. 16. Sharon liked New York. 17. They get along very well. 18. She wants to master the language as soon as possible.

8. а) Укажите, в каких предложениях слово *never* имеет значение "так и не..."

1. He never showed up. 2. Kim never comes in time for dinner. 3. Tom will never marry that girl. 4. Susan never came on time. 5. They never fixed their car. 6. He never learned the language. 7. I never smoked. 8. We never studied Latin in school. 9. Liz never bought that fancy dress. 10. Nick never misses his classes. 11. He never refused to help me with the language. 12. She never met with such courtesy.

б) переделайте отрицательные предложения в предложения со словом *never*.

1. They didn't have a chance. 2. Joshua doesn't speak with his nephew. 3. They won't know all the truth. 4. *The Bulls* didn't lose a game in their life. 5. My brother didn't work on a farm. 6. My sister and I didn't quarrel. 7. The man wasn't there. 8. He won't do it. 9. My dad didn't like hamburgers. 10. His uncle doesn't go to the movies. 11. I can't remember dates or names. 12. Young people mustn't use drugs.

9. Укажите, какие предложения при переводе на английский будут относиться к "Be-sentences".

1. Она - студентка. 2. Вчера мы ходили на дискотеку. 3. Мне холодно. 4. Сегодня так тепло. 5. Ты обычно во сколько приходишь

из института? 6. "Алло, Боб, ты сейчас где?" 7. Я не помню адреса этого человека. 8. Где ты был вчера? 9. Она не такая уж глупая. 10. Летом мы поедem в Майами. 11. Ее не будет с нами завтра. 12. Ему не 15 лет, он гораздо старше. 13. Поль Гоген умер на Таити.

10. Дайте краткие ответы по образцу, используя подсказки.

Model: Who knows this rule? (I) - I do.
Who was late yesterday? (Tim). - Tim was.

1. Who took my umbrella? (Sharon). 2. Can she really speak Turkish? (Yes). 3. Will they fire me if I speak the truth? (Yes). 4. Who told you this? (You). 5. Does he know about this? (No). 6. If I go there tomorrow, will it be too late? (No). 7. Who could speak to Mr. Durkin on our behalf? (I). 8. Sweet Jesus, are you and Melina married? (Yes). 9. You didn't spend the night in the casino again, did you? (No). 10. Are there any special circumstances we should know about? (Yes). 11. Did it rain yesterday? (Yes). 12. Who looks after the children? (Mom). 13. Who is the eldest among you? (Jane). 14. Who runs the bar on 11th Street? (Mr. Kostner). 15. Who went to the dance with you yesterday? (Joe). 16. Who was in Disneyland last month? (Everyone). 17. Who will meet you at the airport? (Jake and Lynn Browns). 18. Who smokes in your group? (Nobody). 19. Who paid for your studies? (My father). 20. Who wants to travel around the world? (We all). 21. Who knows the National Anthem of the US? (Everybody).

11. В каждом из следующих вопросов есть ошибка. Найдите и исправьте ее.

1. Who did break the window? 2. Who he invented Coca-Cola? 3. Who earn more money, you or your husband? 4. What happen when you told him the news? 5. Where went you on holiday? 6. Who to did you talk at the party?

12. Предостерегите вашего друга, чтобы он не делал того, что собирается или хотел бы сделать.

Model: I want to stay here a little longer. -Don't (you) stay here. Go home.

1. I'm going to ask the manager for a raise. _____
2. I'm thinking of buying a Russian car. _____

3. I'd like to go to Colombia for my vacation.

4. I'm selling my estate in Colorado.

5. Why not go to Vegas for the week-end?

6. I think I should marry Rosalind.

7. I must call my friends in Jamaica.

8. I'll tell the director what I think of him.

13. Измените предложения так, чтобы они начинались с *Let's*.

Model: Shall we stop and have a rest? -

Let's stop and have a rest. (shall we?)

1. Shall we begin the discussion? 2. I suggest that we don't give Christmas presents to anybody this year. 3. Why not go to the movies tonight? 4. Why don't we stop spending so much money on cigarettes? 5. We're not going to tell the children what we've bought for them, are we? 6. I suggest we don't start until the weather gets better. 7. Shall we give Auntie Flo a pair of gloves? 8. Why don't we buy some of those flowers? 9. Shall we walk across the fields and look for wild flowers? 10. How about going out of town instead?

TEST ONE

Ниже предлагается тест для проверки того, как усвоен материал первых четырех разделов (Units 1- 4). Тридцать заданий необходимо выполнить за 5 минут (10 секунд на задание), выбрав и пометив правильную форму глагола. Если вы не уложились в указанное время, то это означает, что тест не сдан и надо снова повторить пройденный материал.

Критерии оценки: "отлично" - 26 и более правильных ответов
"хорошо" - 20 - 25 правильных ответов
"посредственно" - 15 - 24 правильных ответа
"плохо" - менее 15 правильных ответов

1. I could ... pretty well when I was five.

- a. to read b. read c. reading d. reads

2. The heavy snow made them ... home for the day.

- a. stay b. to stay c. staying d. stays

3. She didn't want ... late, so she had to take a taxi.

- a. to be b. be c. been d. being

4. Ask him ... tomorrow around 5.

- a. come b. to come c. coming d. comes

5. He ... her face carefully looking for any signs of anger.

- a. study b. to study c. studied d. studied

6. She can't help you, she's busy. She is ... a letter.

- a. written b. wrote c. writing d. writes

7. She has already ... crying.

- a. stopped b. to stop c. stopping d. stops

8. Ann accidentally ... her glasses yesterday.
 a. to break b. breaking c. breaks d. broke
9. He will ... for Oregon in a month if nothing happens.
 a. left b. leave c. leaving d. to leave
10. She ... very upset when he went away.
 a. is b. was c. were d. are
11. They will ... ready to talk with you in a moment.
 a. be b. been c. are d. being
12. You may not ... out after nine o'clock.
 a. go b. going c. to go d. gone
13. Fred likes ... big cars.
 a. drives b. drive c. drove d. to drive
14. You ought ... more English books.
 a. read b. reads c. to read d. reading
15. Just look! They are ... with their hands!
 a. eaten b. to eat c. ate d. eating
16. Look! The sun's already ... above Spencer Butte.
 a. to rise b. rose c. rising d. risen
17. He ... a cold shower every day.
 a. gets b. gotten c. getting d. get
18. Last year Johnnie and Tino ... a very high mountain.
 a. climbing b. climbed c. climb d. to climb
19. Is she hungry? - Yes, I think she ...
 a. does b. did c. are d. is
20. Will you call her today? - No, we ...
 a. don't b. aren't c. didn't d. won't

21. Who speaks good English in your class? - Tom
 a. is b. was c. does d. did
22. Who wanted to see me? - I
 a. did b. do c. am d. was
23. We didn't ... to the football game yesterday.
 a. went b. to go c. gone d. go
24. Do you ... on a quiet street?
 a. live b. lived c. lives d. living
25. You ... waste a lot of time!
 a. does b. did c. doesn't d. had
26. She ... ride a horse like a jockey.
 a. has b. do c. does d. don't
27. ... they come to the party tonight?
 a. doesn't b. aren't c. weren't d. won't
28. He ... smokes on an empty stomach.
 a. isn't b. never c. not d. doesn't
29. Let's ... a vacation next month.
 a. took b. taken c. take d. to take
30. ... I order some fish for dinner?
 a. shall b. do c. am d. don't

This is the end of the test

Unit 5

ВИДО-ВРЕМЕННЫЕ ФОРМЫ PROGRESSIVE THE PROGRESSIVE TENSES

§ 1. Форма.

1.1. Видо-временные формы Progressive образуются с помощью вспомогательного глагола *be* в простом времени (настоящем, прошедшем или будущем), за которым следует смысловой глагол в форме Present Participle. Видовые формы Progressive имеют следующую формулу:

BE + Ving

Например: *write* - *was/were writing* (*Past Progressive*)
 - *am/is/are writing* (*Present Progressive*)
 - *will be writing* (*Future Progressive*)

1.2. Предложения с глаголом в форме Progressive относятся к классу BE-sentences. Для образования вопросительного предложения в настоящем и прошедшем времени глагол *be* ставится на первое место перед подлежащим:

<i>She is reading.</i>	-	<i>Is she reading?</i>
<i>You're working.</i>	-	<i>Are you working?</i>
<i>He was sleeping.</i>	-	<i>Was he sleeping?</i>
<i>They were dancing.</i>	-	<i>Were they dancing?, etc.</i>

Для образования вопросительного предложения в будущем времени на первое место перед подлежащим ставится вспомогательный глагол *will*:

<i>She'll be reading.</i>	-	<i>Will she be reading?</i>
<i>You'll be working.</i>	-	<i>Will you be working?</i>
<i>They'll be dancing.</i>	-	<i>Will they be dancing?</i>

1.3. Для образования отрицательного предложения в настоящем и прошедшем времени к вспомогательному глаголу *be* добавляется отрицательная частица *not*:

She is not (isn't) reading.
You are not (aren't) working.

He was not (wasn't) sleeping.

They were not (weren't) dancing.

Для образования отрицательного предложения в будущем времени отрицательная частица *not* добавляется к вспомогательному глаголу *will*:

She will not (*won't*) be reading.

You will not (*won't*) be working.

They will not (*won't*) be dancing.

Вопросы, содержащие отрицание, имеют следующий вид:

Isn't she reading? (Разве) Она не читает?

Aren't you working? (Разве) Ты не работаешь?

Wasn't he sleeping? (Разве) Он не спал?

Weren't they dancing? (Разве) Они не танцевали?

Won't you be working? (Разве) Ты не будешь работать?

§ 2. Значение.

2.1. Формы *Progressive* являются временными формами определенного (*Definite*) вида. Термин *Definite* указывает на то, что источник информации об описываемой ситуации (наблюдатель) может быть идентифицирован, т.е. ситуация описывается как фрагмент действительности, наблюдаемый говорящим или другим лицом, известным говорящему. Другими словами, употребляя формы *Progressive*, мы говорим о действиях, событиях, состояниях, которые непосредственно наблюдаемы, были наблюдаемы или будут наблюдаемы.

She's reading. Она читает (= 'я вижу это сейчас')

He was sleeping. Он спал (= 'когда я его видел')

They'll be dancing. Они будут танцевать (= 'ты это увидишь')

2.2. Фигура наблюдателя.

В нормальном общении, когда мы говорим о том, что имеет к нам непосредственное отношение, в роли наблюдателя чаще всего выступаем мы сами - говорящие.

Hi, Jeff. What are you doing? - I'm writing a letter.
Привет, Джеф. Чем занимаешься? - Пишу письмо.
Yesterday I was painting the roof, and Liz was doing the laundry.
Вчера я красил крышу, а Лиз стирала.
Don't worry, I'll be watching you.
Не волнуйся, я буду наблюдать за тобой (= 'ты будешь в поле моего зрения').

Однако мы часто говорим о чем-то, что наблюдается (наблюдалось, будет наблюдаться) не нами, а другими лицами. В таких случаях мы "смотрим" на описываемую ситуацию глазами другого лица. Это другое лицо может быть названо в предложении или более широком контексте, либо оно может подразумеваться.

It was raining when we went out. Когда мы вышли, шел дождь.
("Наблюдатель" = "мы", т.е. "когда мы вышли, то увидели, что...")
You can come tomorrow at 5, I won't be doing anything special.
Можешь прийти завтра в 5, я ничем особенным не буду занят (т.е. "если ты придешь завтра в 5, ты увидишь, что ...").

В художественных произведениях мы часто имеем дело с разными наблюдателями ("точками зрения"), когда повествование может осуществляться от автора, либо от одного из действующих лиц - персонажа рассказа, повести, романа. Поскольку автор обычно сообщает нам о чем-то, чему он сам не был свидетелем, в авторской речи преобладают простые формы (the Present Tenses). В ситуациях, описываемых с точки зрения персонажей, чаще употребляются формы Progressive.

Bond looked around. The cigarette left in the ashtray was still burning.

Бонд осмотрелся. Сигарета, оставленная в пепельнице, еще дымилась (наблюдатель - Бонд).

Jane sat on the couch, deep in thought. What was going to happen now?

Джейн сидела на кушетке, глубоко задумавшись. Что же теперь будет? (наблюдатель - Джейн).

§ 3. Употребление.

3.1. Любое действие или состояние, непосредственно наблюдаемое в описываемой ситуации, может быть выражено глаголом в форме *Progressive*. Некоторые действия, процессы или состояния, о которых мы говорим, обычно ненаблюдаемы, поэтому они чаще выражаются глаголом в форме *Simple (Indefinite)*, однако если мы хотим подчеркнуть, что такое действие (состояние) имеет место именно в наблюдаемой и описываемой ситуации, глагол употребляется в форме *Progressive*.

3.2. Многие действия, которые мы совершаем, состоят из нескольких этапов. Например, прежде, чем пойти в театр, мы принимаем решение, заказываем билеты, вызываем такси и т. п., при этом уже само принятие решения часто является первым этапом совершения действия. В таком случае действие как бы присутствует в данной ситуации, и глагол употребляется в форме *Present Progressive*, даже если само действие относится к будущему. Обратите внимание, что в русском языке глагол в таких случаях также употребляется в настоящем времени:

Tomorrow we are going to the theater. Завтра мы идем в театр.
We're leaving for Atlanta next week. На следующей неделе мы уезжаем в Атланту.

Если решение относительно какого-то действия, которое должно совершиться в будущем, принимается лишь в момент произнесения высказывания, то глагол употребляется в форме *Future Simple*. В русском языке в этом случае также употребляется форма будущего времени.:

Tomorrow we'll go to the theater. Завтра мы пойдем в кино.
We'll go to Atlanta next week. Мы поедем в Атланту на следующей неделе.

Table 6. The Difference in Meaning Between Simple and Progressive

SIMPLE	PROGRESSIVE
<p>He is polite. Он вежлив (= "я знаю, что это черта его характера")</p> <p>She doesn't like it. Ей это не нравится (= "Я знаю, что она это не любит").</p> <p>He doesn't understand you. Он тебя не понимает (= "я думаю, что ...")</p> <p>The Statue of Washington stands in Freedom Square. Статуя Вашингтона стоит на Площади Свободы (= "я знаю, что там ее место, она всегда там").</p> <p>He <i>always</i> reads at breakfast. Он всегда читает за завтраком (= "я знаю, что у него есть такая привычка").</p>	<p>He is being polite. Он проявляет вежливость (= "я вижу, что он ведет себя как вежливый человек")</p> <p>She isn't liking it. Ей это не нравится (= "я вижу это по ее реакции").</p> <p>He is not understanding you. Он тебя не понимает (= "судя по его поведению")</p> <p>The Statue of Washington is standing in Freedom Square! Статуя Вашингтона стоит на Площади Свободы! (= "я вижу ее в необычном месте")</p> <p>He is <i>always</i> reading at breakfast. Он всегда читает за завтраком (= "каждый раз, когда я его вижу за завтраком").</p>

Table 7. The Difference in Meaning Between the Present Progressive and the Future Simple

PRESENT PROGRESSIVE	FUTURE SIMPLE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - I'd like to invite you to dinner tonight. - I'm sorry, but Dad and I are going to the movies (= "если бы мы уже не решили, что идем в кино с отцом, я бы согласилась". Отказ выражен в вежливой форме) - Chuck, we expect to see you at the party tomorrow night. - Well, you know, I'll be reading up for my exam (= "я бы рад пойти, но я решил хорошенько подготовиться к экзамену") 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - I'd like to invite you to dinner tonight. - I'm sorry, but Dad and I will go to the movies (= "у меня нет особых планов на вечер, но я лучше пойду в кино с отцом, чем с тобой в ресторан". Отказ выражен в оскорбит. форме) - Chuck, we expect to see you at the party tomorrow night. - Well, you know, I will read up for my exam (= "я лучше буду готовиться к экзамену, чем участвовать в ваших развлечениях")



Exercises

1. Заполните пропуски, употребив глагол в форме Progressive в соответствующем времени (past, present, future).

1. - ___ you _____ this program ? - Yes, I am. (watch)
2. - ___ she _____ that new hat I bought her? - No, she wasn't. (wear)
3. - ___ you _____ for me, Nick? - Of course I will. (wait)
4. - ___ you _____ I should quit my job? - No, I'm not. (say)
5. - ___ they _____ to scare you? - I think they were. (try)
6. - ___ he _____ us again? - Sure he will. (follow)

2. Изменяйте вопросы, добавив в них отрицание *not*.

Model: Are you going to tell the truth? - *Aren't* you going to ... ?

1. Is she going to marry him? 2. Were they planning to buy a new house? 3. Will she be working with us? 4. Was she listening to you? 5. Are we going out tonight? 6. Is the kid knowing more and more? 7. Will you be singing tonight, Whitney? 8. Were they being nice to you? 9. Were we doing our best to help you? 10. Are you carrying an umbrella?

3. Укажите, какую форму глагола (Progressive или Simple) нужно употребить при переводе следующих предложений.

1. Роб *курит* дешевые сигареты. 2. Почему ты всегда *куришь* эти дешевые сигареты? 3. В следующее воскресенье мы с папой *пойдем* в цирк. 4. В следующее воскресенье мы с папой *идем* в цирк. 5. Она *позвонит* тебе завтра. 6. Завтра она *будет звонить* Спилбергу - пусть замолвит за меня словечко. 7. Каждое утро он *ходил* к реке подышать воздухом. 8. В то утро он *шел* к реке - подышать воздухом. 9. Каждый вечер я *смотрел* телевизор. 10. В тот вечер я *смотрел* телевизор. 11. Смотри, сюда кто-то *идет*. 12. Она всегда *приходит* сюда по субботам. 13. Каждую неделю я *покупаю* розы для своей любимой. 14. "А теперь, что он теперь делает?" - "Кажется, *покупает* цветы." 15. (а) "Послушай, дети *ссорятся*." - (б) "Ну и что? Все дети *ссорятся*."

4. Прочитайте диалог, употребив глаголы в нужной форме.

- Brian: Hello, Steve. I haven't seen you for ages. What (1) are you doing (you/do) these days?
- Steve: I (2) _____ (train) to be a store manager.
- Brian: Really? (3) _____ (you/enjoy) it?
- Steve: Yes, it's quite interesting. How about you?
- Brian: Well, I (4) _____ (not/work) at the moment, but I'm very busy. I (5) _____ (build) a house.
- Steve: Really? (6) _____ (you/do) it alone?
- Brian: No, some friends of mine (7) _____ (help) me.

5. Употребите глагол в правильной форме (Present Simple или Present Progressive).

1. The River Nile (flow) into the Mediterranean. 2. The river (flow) very fast today - much faster than usual. 3. 'Can you drive?' - 'No, but I (learn). My father (teach) me. 4. We usually (grow) vegetables in our garden but this year we (not/grow) any. 5. Ron is in London at the moment. He (stay) at the Hilton Hotel. He always (stay) there when he's in London. 6. She (stay) with her sister until she finds somewhere to live. 7. We (have) a party next Saturday. Would you like to come? 8. The concert (start) at 7.30. 9. What time (the next train/leave)? 10. George, is it true that you (get) married the day after tomorrow?

6. Выберите грамматически правильные предложения.

1. I have a cold shower every morning. 2. I'm having a cold shower every morning. 3. What are you doing tonight? Are you going out? 4. What do you do tonight? Do you go out? 5. It's a lovely day. The sun shines. 6. It's a lovely day. The sun's shining. 7. Flo, what are we having for supper tonight? 8. Flo, what do we have for supper tonight? 9. Where are you usually spending your vacation? 10. Where do you usually spend your vacation? 11. What are you doing on the floor, Willie? 12. What do you do on the floor, Willie?

7. Выберите правильную видовую форму глагола (Simple или Progressive).

1. It was 8.00 in the morning. A lot of people *stood/were standing* at the bus stop, waiting to go to work. 2. A magnificent oak tree *stood/was standing* in the middle of the garden. 3. I *studied/was studying* politics at the university. 4. He *studied/was studying* the effects of radiation when he suddenly died. 5. When I woke up this morning it *rained/was raining*. 6. It *rained/was*

raining every single day of the holidays. 7. I asked him what he *thought/was thinking* about. 8. I *thought/was thinking* the play was extremely good. 9. - What *did you do/were you doing* with that electric drill? - I was putting up some book shelves in my bedroom. 10. - What *did you do/were you doing* with that electric drill? - I put it back in its box in the tool cupboard. 11. - What *did you do/were you doing* before you took this job? - Nothing, actually. I only left school a few months ago. 12. - What *did you do/were you doing* in my bedroom just now? - The light was on, so I just went in to turn it off. 13. The poor guy *died/was dying*. All we could do was comfort him. 14. The poor guy *died/was dying* early next morning.

8. Джек - ваш сосед по комнате. У него много плохих привычек, которые вас раздражают. Вот некоторые из них:

1. He messes up the kitchen.
2. He leaves his dirty dishes on the table.
3. He borrows my clothes without asking me.
4. He brags about himself.
5. He tries to show me that he's smarter than I.
6. He cracks his knuckles while I'm trying to study.
7. I like fresh air and I like to have the windows open, but he closes the windows.

Пожалуйста своему другу на Джека, перечислив его привычки. Используйте наречия *always, constantly, forever*.

Model: He makes so much noise. ⇒ He's *always making* so much noise!

9. Допишите предложения, употребляя глаголы в форме Present Progressive.

- A: I really don't know if I can stand to have Sue for a roommate one more day. She's driving me crazy.
 B: Oh? What's wrong?
 A: Well, for one thing she's always
 B: Really?
 A: And not only that. She's forever
 B: That must be very inconvenient for you.
 A: It is. And what's more, she's constantly Can you believe that? And she's always
 B: I think you're right. You need to find a new roommate.

10. Найдите и исправьте ошибки в видо-временных формах глагола.

1. The phone rang while I doing the dishes. I dry my hands and answer it. 2. While I am writing my composition last night, someone knocks on the door. 3. "What were you looking for yesterday on 47th Avenue?" - "I looked for my umbrella." 4. "Do you know what we'll be doing at the party?" - "Yeah, I guess I do. Between 8 and 9 we'll be having something to eat and then we'll be listening to music and we'll dance." 5. While Ted was shoveling snow from his driveway yesterday, Beth was bringing him a cup of hot chocolate.

11. а) Переведите на английский язык:

1. "Что Дэйв там сейчас делает?" - "Пишет письмо." 2. Мой брат и сестра о чем-то спорили, когда я вошел в комнату. 3. Она просто проявляет доброту. 4. "Что вы делаете в следующий четверг? Я хотел пригласить вас на чашку кофе." - "Сожалею, но не могу. Я уезжаю в среду вечером. Но все равно, спасибо за приглашение." 5. Пока м-с Эмерсон читала мальчику рассказ, он уснул. 6. Он всегда читает свою дурацкую газету за завтраком! 7. "Где Сэлли?" - "Она в своей комнате слушает музыку." 8. Управляющий сейчас занят, он разговаривает с очень важным клиентом.

б) Переведите на русский язык:

1. You're being very clever today. 2. The children are being very quiet. 3. You're being silly. 4. I'm not silly. 5. We are being bank robbers, and John is being a policeman. 6. I wasn't being an objective doctor. 7. Mary is being an idiot. 8. John is being angry. 9. He is being funny. 10. I'm being cooperative, that's all.

Unit 6

ВИДО-ВРЕМЕННЫЕ ФОРМЫ PERFECT THE PERFECT TENSES

§ 1. Форма.

1.1. Видо-временные формы Perfect образуются с помощью вспомогательного глагола have в простом времени (настоящем, прошедшем

или будущем), за которым следует смысловой глагол в форме Past Participle. Видовые формы Perfect имеют следующую формулу:

HAVE + Ven

Table 8. The Perfect Tenses

	STANDARD	NON-STANDARD
Present	have/has worked	have/has written
Past	had worked	had written
Future	will have worked	will have written

1.2. Предложения с глаголом в форме Perfect составляют отдельный класс предложений (помимо классов BE-sentences и DO-sentences). Для образования вопросительного предложения в настоящем и прошедшем времени глагол *have* ставится на первое место перед подлежащим.

She <i>has</i> (She's) read it.	- <i>Has</i> she read it?
You <i>have</i> (You've) worked a lot.	- <i>Have</i> you worked a lot?
He <i>had</i> (He'd) slept a little.	- <i>Had</i> he slept a little?
They <i>have</i> (They've) danced.	- <i>Have</i> they danced?, etc.

Для образования вопросительного предложения в будущем времени на первое место перед подлежащим ставится вспомогательный глагол *will*.

She'll have read it.	- <i>Will</i> she have read it?
He'll have slept a little.	- <i>Will</i> he have slept a little?
They'll have danced.	- <i>Will</i> they have danced?

1.3. Для образования отрицательного предложения в настоящем и прошедшем времени к вспомогательному глаголу *have* добавляется отрицательная частица *not*:

She has <i>not</i> (<i>hasn't</i>) read it.	He had <i>not</i> (<i>hadn't</i>) slept.
You have <i>not</i> (<i>haven't</i>) worked a lot.	They have <i>not</i> (<i>haven't</i>) danced.

Для образования отрицательного предложения в будущем времени отрицательная частица *not* добавляется к вспомогательному глаголу *will*:

She will *not* (*won't*) have read it.
You will *not* (*won't*) have worked a lot.
They will *not* (*won't*) have danced.

Вопросы, содержащие отрицание, имеют следующий вид:

Hasn't she read it? (Разве) Она не (про)читала это?
Haven't you worked a lot? (Разве) Ты не много (по)работал?
Hadn't he slept a little? (Разве) Он немного не (по)спал?
Haven't they danced? (Разве) Они не (по)танцевали?

§ 2. Значение.

2.1. Формы Perfect являются временными формами определенного (Definite) вида. Глагол в форме Perfect описывает ситуацию, в которой присутствуют лишь наблюдаемые и/или осознаваемые (говорящим или другим лицом) признаки того, что действие имело место; само же действие в описываемой ситуации не наблюдается ("отсутствует").

She has read the book. - Она (про)читала книгу (=и знает ее содержание - напр., это видно из разговора с ней')

She had read the book. - Она (про)читала книгу (=к тому моменту наблюдения в прошлом, о котором идет речь, т.е. "до того").

She will have read the book. - Она прочтает книгу (=к тому моменту наблюдения в будущем, о котором идет речь').

2.2. Осознание того, что в описываемой предложением ситуации присутствуют признаки имевшего место события или действия, основано на сравнении двух ситуаций: наблюдаемое и описываемое положение вещей сравнивается с положением вещей в предшествующий или последующий момент наблюдения.

Mummy, Daddy has come! - Мама, папа пришел! (= "некоторое время назад папы здесь не было, а теперь он здесь [я его вижу]")

When I got up, dad had already left. - Когда я встал, папа уже ушел (= "некоторое время назад он был дома, а теперь его не было [я его не видел]")

By the time you get up we'll have left already. - К тому времени, когда ты проснешься, нас уже не будет (= "сейчас мы здесь [ты нас видишь], но когда ты проснешься, нас не будет [ты нас не увидишь]")

§ 3. Употребление.

3.1. Некоторые глаголы - напр., *be, have, own, know, feel, live, etc.* - могут обозначать *осознаваемые* состояния или положения дел. В перфектной форме такие глаголы указывают на то, что данное состояние или положение дел имеет (имело, будет иметь) место, так же как и в любой предшествующий момент в рамках известного периода времени.

John has lived in Paris for ten years. - Джон живет в Париже 10 лет (= "он начал жить в Париже 10 лет назад и сейчас живет здесь")

John had lived in Paris for ten years. - Джон прожил в Париже 10 лет (= "к тому моменту в прошлом, о котором идет речь")

John will have lived in Paris for ten years next Christmas. - В следующее Рождество будет 10 лет, как Джон живет в Париже (= "он живет в Париже сейчас и в следующее Рождество по-прежнему будет жить там")

Ср. также:

I've known her for 10 years. - Я знаю ее 10 лет.

He's been a senator since 1972. - Он является сенатором с 1972г.

You've had everything you wanted ever since we got married!

У тебя было все, что ты хотел, с тех самых пор как мы поженились!

3.2. Хотя мы и говорим, что глагол может обозначать *осознаваемое* (т. е. не наблюдаемое непосредственно) состояние или положение дел, все равно в основе такого осознания лежит многократное наблюдение (опыт). Когда мы говорим: *We've known her for 10 years*, человека, о котором идет речь, может не быть рядом, однако подразумевается, что мы более или менее регулярно с ней общаемся начиная с определенного момента в прошлом. Если же мы встречались с ней всего два раза - 10 лет назад и вчера - мы не можем сказать *We've known her...*, возможна только простая форма *We know her*. Другими словами, частью значения таких предложений является наличие определенного опыта (*experience*).

3.3. Глагол в форме Perfect может употребляться тогда, когда речь идет о жизненном опыте говорящего или другого лица (так называемый "экспериментальный перфект - the Experiential Perfect). Результатом этого опыта является то, что человек имеет хорошее представление о предмете разговора (= "ему приходилось делать это [сталкиваться с этим], и он знает, что это такое").

John has lived in Paris for ten years. - Джон прожил в Париже 10 лет (= "сейчас он там не живет, но хорошо знает город")

I've seen such types (before). - Я встречал таких типов (раньше)
(= "я знаю этот тип людей")

He'd seen such types (before). - Он встречал таких типов (раньше)
(= "он имел представление об этом типе людей к тому моменту в прошлом, о котором идет речь")

Экспериментальный перфект в форме будущего времени употребляется редко.

§ 4. Обстоятельства времени.

4.1. То, что глагол в форме Perfect указывает на сравнение двух или более моментов наблюдения описываемой ситуации, ведет к частому употреблению при глаголе обстоятельств времени, значение которых также основано на сравнении двух или более ситуаций: *already, yet, just, ever, never, since, before, for (some time), by then (that time)* и т. п. Наречия *already, always, ever, never* обычно занимают позицию между вспомогательным глаголом *have* и причастием смыслового глагола. Наречие *yet* как правило употребляется в вопросительных и отрицательных предложениях и занимает конечную позицию.

He has *already* finished his breakfast. - Он уже позавтракал.

He had *already* finished his breakfast.

Have you *ever* seen it (before)? - Ты (раньше) когда-нибудь это видел?

Had you *ever* seen it (before)?

I've *never* heard the name. - Никогда не слышал этого имени.

I'd *never* heard the name.

Have you finished your breakfast *yet*? - Ты уже позавтракал?

I haven't read the book *yet*. - Я еще не прочитал книгу.

She's known me *since* childhood. - Она знает меня с детства.

She'd known me *since* childhood.

She had done it *by then*. Она (уже) сделала это к тому времени.

She'll have done it *by that time*. Она (уже) сделает это к тому времени.

Note: Хотя наречия *already* и *yet* переводятся на русский язык одинаково ("уже"), их значения различны: первое указывает на неожиданный результат, второе - на ожидаемый, ср.:

Has he *already* had his lunch? Он уже позавтракал? (= "так быстро"?)

Has he had his lunch *yet*? Он уже позавтракал? (= "чего он копается"?)

4.2. В американском английском наречие *just* употребляется при глаголе в форме Past Simple, но не Present Perfect.

BRITISH

I've just *finished* it.

AMERICAN

I just *finished* it.

4.3. Придаточные времена или условия с союзами *when* *когда*, *after* *после того как*, *as soon as* *как только*, *till (until)* *до тех пор пока (не)*, *before* *прежде чем*, *if* *если*, *unless* *если не* и др. указывают на сравнение двух ситуаций (предшествующей и последующей), поэтому глагол в них часто употребляется в форме Perfect.

We'll talk about it as soon as I *have finished* this letter. Мы поговорим об этом, как только я закончу это письмо.

The cargo will be delivered only after you *have paid* the shipment expenses. Груз будет доставлен только после того, как вы оплатите транспортные расходы.

Wait till they *have got* on board the plane. Подожди, пока они не поднимутся на борт самолета.

We got inside the building only when we *had threatened* to call the police. Мы проникли внутрь здания только когда пригрозили вызвать полицию.



Exercises

1. а) Перепишите предложения, заменив форму Progressive на форму Perfect. Обратите внимание на изменение смысла предложения.

1. Joan's writing a new novel. 2. Her brother is graduating from school this year. 3. The suspects are running away. 4. His mother-in-law is buying a new house. 5. It's raining today. 6. They're going to the movies. 7. Bret and Sally are talking about the weather. 8. Marc's uncle is remodeling his apartment. 9. Number ten is making a pass to the quarterback! 10. Her little sister is reading a lot.

б) Переделайте полученные предложения в общие вопросы.

2. Возразите на утверждения, употребив краткую форму отрицания.

Model: Phil's found a new job. - He *hasn't* found a new job.

1. Susanne's gone to Brazil with Charles. _____
2. Jack and Jill have decided to get married. _____
3. Monica has given up smoking. _____
4. George has passed his driving test. _____
5. Tom's lost weight. _____
6. Bill has mailed the letter. _____
7. Lucy has done the ironing. _____
8. Fred's bought a Cadillac. _____
9. They've moved away. _____
10. He's shown you everything. _____

3. Выразите удивление, употребив вопрос с отрицанием и словом *yet*.

Model: He's still writing that letter. - (finish)

Hasn't he finished it yet?

1. Jim's going to buy a new car. - (Buy)? 2. I've heard a lot about Spielberg's new picture. - (See)? 3. What's this Grisham's book about? - (Read)? 4. He'll pay me tomorrow. - (Pay)? 5. I'd like to visit Mrs. Derby. - (Visit)? 6. We plan to go to the Grand Canyon National Park this summer. - (Be there)? 7. Is his new girl-friend as beautiful as they say she is? - (See her)?

8. He's going to fix that bike now. - (Do it)? 9. She's busy learning the new words. - (Learn)? 10. I'd like to eat something before we go. - (Have breakfast)?

4. Прочитайте ситуацию и напишите подходящее предложение, употребив слово *already*.

Model: Don't forget to mail that letter. - I've already mailed it.

1. Don't forget to call Tom. _____
2. Why don't you read the paper? _____
3. Shall I pay the waiter? _____
4. Let's have lunch together. _____
5. Shall I order pizza for dinner? _____
6. We're supposed to do the dishes. _____
7. I asked you to call Donald for me. _____
8. Do you need help with that translation? _____
9. Ask Ms. Clark to sit with the baby. _____
10. I'll go and wash the car. _____

5. Употребите глагол в форме Perfect в соответствующем времени (Present, Past, Future).

1. Ouch! I (cut) my finger. It's bleeding. 2. By the time I got home everybody (go) to bed. 3. She remembered that she (forget) to lock the door. 4. When Tom and Ann get to the movie theater, the show (already / start). 5. Rich is my best friend, we (know) each other since we were little kids. 6. Rich was his best friend, they (know) each other since they were little kids. 7. Nora, if you don't stop your shopping spree, you (spend) all our money before the end of this week. 8. We can talk about it as soon as I (finish) this letter.

6. Прочитайте и укажите предложения, при переводе которых надо употребить формы Perfect (Present, Past или Future).

1. Мать *пришла* домой поздно. 2. Фил, мама уже *пришла*, когда ты проснулся? 3. Я позвоню ей на следующей неделе. - Нет, не позвонишь. К тому времени ее уже *не будет* (= "она уже уедет"). 4. Я думаю, тебе не надо туда ехать. Ее там *не будет*. 5. Он *видел* много интересного, когда был в Нью Йорке. 6. Он вспомнил Нью Йорк. Да, он *видел* там много интересного. 7. Они *летали* в Вену самолетом? 8. Ты, вообще-то,

летал на самолете? 9. Он *забыл* выключить плиту. 10. Он вспомнил, что *забыл* выключить плиту.

7. Укажите, какие предложения имеют значение "имеющегося опыта".

1. Have you ever been to Mexico? 2. We have watched such films a couple of times. 3. She has been sick for a week. 4. Bob just returned from Chicago. 5. I have seen fires. 6. He has already been there twice. 7. We have lived in London for six years now. 8. Have you ever broken a bone? 9. He has already washed the car. 10. Who has finished his breakfast?

8. Перепишите предложения, заменив форму Future Simple на Future Perfect. Обратите внимание на изменение смысла предложения.

Model: He'll buy a new car (by then, by that time).

⇒ He'll have bought a new car by then.

1. She'll find a new boy-friend and forget about you (by the time you're back from the army). 2. He'll become a famous singer (by then). 3. Tino will see a lot of interesting things (by that time). 4. Mabel will travel over 12 thousand miles (by the end of the year). 5. The weather will change (by the time you decide to go). 6. Lucy will pack the things (by then). 7. Judy will pass her exams (by that time). 8. Nick's uncle will return from Texas (by September 21). 9. They will prepare everything for the party (by then). 10. The secretary will type all the letters (by 4 p. m. tomorrow).

9. Вставьте предлоги *since* или *for*.

1. He hasn't had a new coat ... five years. 2. Sue has been typing letters ... nine o'clock. 3. We have lived here ... we were married. 4. Miss Sharp has been in hospital ... Tuesday. 5. Tom's been away from school ... two weeks. 6. I haven't had a letter from Mary ... Christmas. 7. She hasn't had her hair cut ... five weeks. 8. Mr. Bolinger has been at his desk ... four hours. 9. He's been taking karate lessons ... several months. 10. My sister has been learning English ... several years.

10. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Я не пойду с вами в кино, я уже видела этот фильм. 2. Джек вернулся домой в 6 часов. Жена приготовила ужин к тому времени. 3. Посмотри, что ты сделал! 4. Приходи завтра после обеда. К этому времени я прочту твою книгу и ты заберешь ее. 5. Я не голоден, я уже посл. 6. К трем часам мы закончим эту работу. 7. Он уже два года как

студент. 8. Она была больна уже неделю, когда Том пришел навестить ее. 9. Я читала такие книги несколько раз, и я знаю, о чем они. 10. У тебя был когда-нибудь грипп? 11. Макс никогда не бывал в Европе. 12. Эта машина у нас уже больше года.

Unit 7

УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЕ ВИДО-ВРЕМЕННЫХ ФОРМ PERFECT И SIMPLE THE USAGE OF THE PERFECT AND SIMPLE TENSES

§ 1. Вид и время в формах Perfect и Simple.

Трудности, возникающие при выборе формы *Simple* или *Perfect*, объясняются тем, что формы *Perfect* (*HAVE + Ven*) в существующих грамматиках рассматриваются как формы времени, тогда как они являются видо-временными формами. Другими словами, форма *Present Perfect* есть форма настоящего времени, *Past Perfect* - форма прошедшего времени, а *Future Perfect* - форма будущего времени *определенного вида*. Соответственно формы *Present*, *Past* и *Future Simple* есть формы настоящего, прошедшего и будущего времени *неопределенного вида*.

§ 2. Алгоритм выбора видо-временной формы глагола.

2.1. При выборе той или иной видо-временной формы английского глагола нужно сначала определить, к какому времени относится событие или ситуация, описываемая в предложении. Для этого надо задать себе вопрос, о чем мы говорим - о том, что имеет место сейчас, о том, что было, или о том, что будет? Ср.: *Он порезал палец*. Хотя русский глагол стоит в форме прошедшего времени, в предложении речь может идти как о том, что имело место когда-то в прошлом (например, вчера), так и о том, что имеет место сейчас, т. е. о настоящем - он чувствует боль и видно, как течет кровь. Это значит, что в английском предложении глагол может стоять либо в прошедшем (*Past*), либо в настоящем времени (*Present*).

2.2. Следующий шаг - определение видовой формы глагола. Если мы говорим просто о том, что нам известно (неважно откуда), глагол должен быть в форме неопределенного (Indefinite) вида, и русскому предложению *Он порезал палец* будет соответствовать английское *He cut his finger (yesterday)*.

2.3. Если мы говорим о чем-то исходя из того, что мы видим (слышим, чувствуем и т. п.) в момент произнесения высказывания (т. е. в настоящем), глагол должен быть в форме настоящего времени (Present) определенного (Definite) вида, при этом если действие, о котором идет речь, отсутствует в наблюдаемой и описываемой ситуации (видны только признаки того, что действие имело место), употребляется форма определенного вида Perfect: *He has cut his finger*.

2.4. Если в предложении *Он порезал палец* описывается ситуация, наблюдавшаяся в прошлом (Past), глагол употребляется в форме Past Perfect, ср.:

Он удивился, увидев на платке капли крови. Оказывается, он *порезал* палец.

He was surprised to see blood stains on his handkerchief. He realized he *had cut* his finger.

§ 3. Экспериментальный (experiential) перфект.

Если смыслом предложения является сообщение о чем-то опыте (experience), связанном с теми или иными действиями (событиями), глагол употребляется в форме Perfect (экспериментальный перфект).

THE EXPERIENTIAL PERFECT

Ты представить не можешь, как мне больно. - Почему же? Я *резал* себе пальцы не раз.

Она сказала, что он не мог себе представить, как это больно. Но он ее понимал, так как не раз *резал* себе пальцы.

You have no idea how much it hurts. - Why, I *have cut* my fingers more than once.

She said he had no idea how much it hurt. But he sympathized with her, for he *had cut* his fingers more than once.

Note. При переводе с русского языка на английский нельзя ориентироваться на грамматическую форму русского глагола: нужно учитывать условия, в которых осуществляется высказывание.



Exercises

1. Определите, правильно ли употреблены формы глагола. Исправьте ошибки.

Model: Have you heard? Suzanne has got married! right _____

The Chinese have invented printing. wrong - invented

1. Who has written the play *Hamlet*? _____
2. Aristotle has been a Greek philosopher. _____
3. Look at George! He had a haircut. _____
4. My grandparents got married in Columbus. _____
5. Einstein was the physicist who has developed the theory of relativity. _____

2. Поставьте глаголы в правильную форму (Present Perfect или Past Simple).

a) 1. A: Your hair looks different. _____ (you/have) a haircut?

B: Yes.

A: _____ (you/cut) it yourself?

B: No, Ann _____ (cut) it for me.

2. A: Did you hear about Ben? He _____ (break) his leg.

B: Really? How _____ (that/happen)?

A: He _____ (fall) off a ladder.

b) 1. Jill (buy) a new car two weeks ago. 2. Maggie, know what? I (buy) a new car. 3. What did you do yesterday after work? - I (arrive) home at 11.30, (have) a shower and then I (go) to bed. 4. When (you/give up) smoking? 5. The car looks very clean. (You/wash) it? 6. Jim and I (play) tennis last Friday. 7. I (play) tennis with Jim a lot, he isn't very good at it. 8. Molly lives in Portland. She (live) there all her life. 9. When we were on

holiday, the weather (be) awful. 10. The weather (be) very nice this week, don't you think? 11. Joan (be) engaged two years ago but nothing came out of it. 12. Joan (be) engaged for six months now. 13. His sister (be) an invalid all her life. She died last year. 14. His sister (be) an invalid all her life. 15. I (be) there two months and I had a great time. 16. I (be) here too long. I want to get away. 17. I (have) the car for a few months and then I sold it. 18. I (have) the car for a few months and I can tell you that it is very economical. 19. He went to the US and (stay) there for two weeks. 20. He already (stay) here for two weeks.

3. а) Поставьте глаголы в правильную форму (Past Perfect или Past Simple):

1. 'Was Tom there when you arrived?' - 'No, he (go) home.' 2. 'Was Tom there when you arrived?' - 'Yes, but he (go) home soon afterwards.' 3. The house was very quiet when I got home. Everybody (go) to bed. 4. I felt very tired when I got home, so I (go) straight to bed. 5. Sorry I'm late. The car (break) down on my way here. 6. There was a car by the side of the road. It (break) down and the driver was trying to repair it. So we (stop) to see if we could help. 7. I didn't recognize Mrs. Johnson. She (change) a lot. 8. On board the airplane Mr. and Mrs. Davis got very nervous as they (never/fly) before.

б) Поставьте глаголы в правильную форму (Past Perfect или Past Simple) и определите наблюдателя там, где это возможно:

1. She (realize) that she (take) the wrong road. 2. We (find out) that the house (be) empty for many years. 3. When Denny (come) back Helen (make) already dinner. 4. The kids (grow up) and could help him out. 5. After they (live) on the farm for over 5 years Ula (begin) to like it. 6. He could not get out of his mind what he (see) there. 7. Annabel looked at her watch. It was 10 o'clock and the kids already (go) to bed. 8. It was late autumn, and it (rain) almost every day. 9. She (invite) him to the party she (want) to give on Saturday. 10. It was clear that she (decide) to invite him to the party.

4. Поставьте глаголы в правильную форму (Past Perfect или Present Perfect).

1. Larry can't go out and play until he (finish) his homework. 2. His father told him that he couldn't go out and play until he (finish) his homework. 3. Jim always said he would believe in miracles only after he (see) one. 4. I will believe in miracles only after I (see) one. 5. He'll give

you an answer as soon as he (speak) with the manager. 6. He gave her an answer as soon as he (speak) with the manager.

5. Прочитайте следующие пары предложений и ответьте на вопросы.

1. a. Dan was leaving the room when I walked in.

b. Sam had left the room when I walked in.

QUESTION: Who did I run into when I walked into the room?

2. a. Ms. Lincoln taught at this school for nine years.

b. Mr. Sanchez has taught at this school for nine years.

QUESTION: Who is teaching at this school now?

3. a. When I got there, Marie had eaten.

b. When I got there, Joe was eating.

QUESTION: Who was still hungry when I got there?

4. a. Don lived in Chicago for five years.

b. Carlos has lived in Chicago for five years.

QUESTION: Who still lives in Chicago?

5. a. I looked across the street. Mr. Fox waved at me.

b. I looked across the street. Mrs. Cook had waved at me.

QUESTION: Who began to wave at me before I looked across the street?

6. Выберите правильное продолжение следующих предложений:

1. My little brother started school

a. all day.

2. The Prime Minister hasn't been
abroad

b. when he was six.

c. in the 19th century.

3. I caught a cold

d. since January.

4. My father has been asleep in bed

e. several minutes ago.

5. The Red Cross started

f. when we went out in the
rain.

6. The last bus left

7. Прочитайте предложения. Укажите, какие формы (Past Simple или Past Perfect) надо употребить при их переводе.

1. Мы (а) приехали в 3 часа. К тому времени она (б) приготовила комнату для гостей. 2. Почему вы не поговорили с ней об этом вчера?

3. Я (а) посмотрел на нее и мне (б) показалось, что она уже (в) решила эту проблему. 4. Разве я вас (а) не предупреждал о последствиях, перед

тем как вы (б) начали этот опасный эксперимент? 5. К Рождеству студенты нашей группы уже сдали все экзамены. 6. Мне (а) пришлось вернуться домой, так как мы (б) забыли выключить плиту. 7. Джон (а) вернулся домой осенью 1945 года. Он (б) нашел работу, (в) купил новый дом и, наконец, (г) женился. 8. Я (а) не знал, как разговаривать с Джинной - она (б) выглядела ужасно, так как (в) перенесла тяжелую трагедию. 9. В течение нескольких лет они жили в Торонто. 10. После того, как я (а) прочел письмо, я (б) решил немедленно ехать к ней.

8. Прочитайте заявление о приеме на работу. Найдите и исправьте 6 предложений, в которых содержатся грамматические ошибки.

¹Dear Mr Aziz:

²I would like to apply for the job of shop manager which I see advertised in the local paper.

³I am twenty years old. ⁴I was born in France but my family moved to America when I was twelve and I am living here ever since. ⁵I have left school for three years and since then I am having several jobs in shops. ⁶For the past six months I am working in K-mart department store. ⁷The manager has been saying that he is willing to give me a reference.

⁸I speak French and English fluently and I have learnt German too.

⁹I hope you will consider my application.

¹⁰Yours sincerely,

Louise Brett

Unit 8

ВИДО-ВРЕМЕННЫЕ ФОРМЫ PERFECT PROGRESSIVE THE PERFECT PROGRESSIVE TENSES

§ 1. Форма.

1.1. Видо-временные формы Perfect Progressive образуются с помощью перфектной формы вспомогательного глагола *be* в настоящем, прошедшем или будущем времени, за которым следует смысловой глагол в форме Present Participle. Видовые формы Perfect Progressive имеют следующую формулу:

HAVE BEEN + Ving

Напр: write - *had been writing* (Past Perfect Progressive)
- *have/has been writing* (Present Perfect Progressive)
- *will have been writing* (Future Perfect Progressive)

1.2. Предложения с глаголом в форме Perfect Progressive относятся к тому же классу предложений, что и предложения с глаголом в форме Perfect. Для образования вопросительного предложения в настоящем и прошедшем времени глагол *have* ставится на первое место перед подлежащим.

She *has* (She's) been reading it. - *Has* she been reading it?
You *have* (You've) been working a lot. - *Have* you been working a lot?
He *had* (He'd) been sleeping. - *Had* he been sleeping?
They *have* (They've) been dancing. - *Have* they been dancing?, etc.

Для образования вопросительного предложения в будущем времени на первое место перед подлежащим ставится вспомогательный глагол *will*. В общих вопросах, требующих ответа *Yes* или *No*, форма Future Perfect Progressive обычно не употребляется, но она может иногда употребляться в специальных вопросах.

She'll have been reading it for a month next Tuesday.

В следующий вторник будет месяц, как она ее читает.

How long will she have been reading it (next Tuesday)?

Сколько времени пройдет (к следующему вторнику), как она ее читает?

1.3. Для образования отрицательного предложения в настоящем и прошедшем времени к вспомогательному глаголу *have* добавляется отрицательная частица *not*.

She has not (*hasn't*) been reading it. Она ее не читала.

You have not (*haven't*) been working a lot. Ты поработал немного.

He had not (*hadn't*) been sleeping. Он не спал.

They have not (*haven't*) been dancing. Они не танцевали.

Отрицательные предложения в будущем времени с глаголом в форме Perfect Progressive практически не употребляются.

Вопросы, содержащие отрицание, имеют следующий вид:

Hasn't she been reading it? (Разве) Она ее не читала (сейчас)?

Haven't you been working a lot? (Разве) Ты не достаточно поработал (сейчас)?

Hadn't he been sleeping? (Разве) Он не спал (в тот момент)?

Haven't they been dancing? (Разве) Они не танцевали (сейчас)?

§ 2. Значение.

Формы Perfect Progressive являются временными формами определенного (Definite) вида и совмещают в себе значение форм Progressive и форм Perfect. С одной стороны, форма Perfect Progressive указывает на то, что сравниваются две или более ситуации: ситуация, наблюдаемая сейчас, и ситуация (или ситуации), наблюдавшаяся в какое-то время до этого (это сравнение образует категориальное значение форм Perfect). С другой стороны, форма Perfect Progressive указывает на то, что действие или состояние, о котором идет речь, непосредственно присутствовало в ситуации в момент первого наблюдения и в любой из последующих моментов (категориальное значение форм Progressive)

вплоть до последнего момента наблюдения, при этом в последний момент действие часто может быть по-прежнему наблюдаемо.

They have been talking for an hour. Они разговаривают (уже) час (= 'действие по-прежнему наблюдаемо').

They had been talking for an hour. Они разговаривали (уже) час (= 'действие по-прежнему наблюдалось в момент, о котором идет речь').

It's been raining a lot all this week. Всю эту неделю шли дожди (= а. 'сейчас дождя нет'; б. 'дождь и сейчас идет').

It had been raining a lot all that week. Всю (ту) неделю шли дожди (= а. 'в момент, о котором идет речь, дождя нет', б. 'в момент, о котором идет речь, дождь продолжает идти').

§ 3. Употребление форм Perfect и Perfect Progressive.

3.1. Формы Perfect и Perfect Progressive близки по значению, тем не менее, между ними есть определенное различие: форма Perfect Progressive указывает на то, что текущее положение дел носит временный характер и может измениться, ср.:

I have lived in New York since 1985. Я живу в Нью Йорке с 1985 года (= 'я прожил здесь 10 лет', т. е. утверждается фактическое положение дел и ничего больше).

I've been living in New York since 1985. Я живу в Нью Йорке с 1985 года (= '[уже] 10 лет, как я здесь живу', т. е. подразумевается, что я могу переехать и в другой город).

We have taken our holidays in August so far. До сих пор мы брали отпуск в августе (утверждается фактическое положение дел).

We've been taking our holidays in August so far. До сих пор мы брали отпуск в августе (утверждается факт, но при этом подразумевается, что мы можем взять отпуск и в другое время).

Table 9. The Meaning of the Definite Aspect Forms

PERFECT	PROGRESSIVE	PERFECT PROGRESSIVE
<p>She has read The Times. Она (про) читала Таймс (= 'теперь она знает ее содержание').</p> <p>She had read The Times. Она (про) читала Таймс (= 'и знала ее содержание к тому моменту, о котором идет речь').</p> <p>He has eaten my chocolates. Он съел мои конфеты (= 'я вижу, что ничего не осталось').</p> <p>He had eaten my chocolates. Он съел мои конфеты (= 'я увидел, что ничего не осталось').</p>	<p>She's reading The Times. Она читает Таймс (= 'я это вижу').</p> <p>She was reading The Times. Она читала Таймс (= 'я это видел в тот момент').</p> <p>He's eating my chocolates. Он ест мои конфеты (= 'я вижу, как он это делает').</p> <p>He was eating my chocolates. Он ел мои конфеты (= 'я видел, как он это делает').</p>	<p>She's been reading The Times. Она читает Таймс (= 'я видел, как она читала Таймс некоторое время назад, и [возможно] она читает ее сейчас').</p> <p>She'd been reading The Times. Она читала Таймс (= 'я видел, как она читала Таймс "до того", и [возможно] она читала ее в момент, о котором идет речь').</p> <p>He's been eating my chocolates. Он поедает мои конфеты (= 'я вижу, как он это делает' + 'конфет стало гораздо меньше, чем было').</p> <p>He'd been eating my chocolates. Он поедал мои конфеты (= 'я видел, как он это делает' + 'конфет стало гораздо меньше, чем было "до того").</p>

3.2. Переходные и непереходные глаголы.

Переходными называются глаголы, обозначающие действия, направленные на некоторый объект, например: *break (an arm)*, *shut (a window)*, *cut (a cake)* и т. п. Такие глаголы в форме Perfect обычно обозначают уже совершившиеся действия, т. е. когда достигнута цель, ради которой осуществляется действие; наличие прямого дополнения в таких предложениях, как правило, обязательно.

You've broken my arm! Ты сломал мне руку!
 She's shut the windows. Она закрыла окна.
 He's cut the cake. Он разрезал пирог.

При отсутствии прямого дополнения такие предложения часто незакончены по смыслу, так как непонятно, что сломано, что закрыто, что написано и т. п., ср.:

*I've broken. *She's shut. *He's cut.

3.3. Непереходные глаголы.

Непереходными называются глаголы, обозначающие действия, не направленные на некоторый объект, например: *rain, cry, sleep* и т. п. Если в ситуации присутствуют очевидные признаки того, что действие только что имело место, непереходный глагол чаще употребляется в форме Perfect Progressive.

Your eyes are red. You've been crying, haven't you?

У тебя красные глаза. Ты плакала, да?

Look, the streets are flooded. - Yes, it's been raining hard.

Смотри, на улицах потоп. - Да, был сильный дождь.

Нередко в таких предложениях присутствует оттенок жалобы или осуждения, например:

You've been smoking (again).

Ты (опять) курил.

Someone's been using my computer.

Кто-то пользовался моим компьютером.

3.4. Переходно-непереходные глаголы.

Многие глаголы могут быть как переходными, так и непереходными, напр., *read (sth), write (sth), sing (sth), learn (sth), etc.* В форме Perfect Progressive такие глаголы обозначают действие как процесс, необязательно направленный на достижение какой-то цели; прямое дополнение в таких предложениях может отсутствовать.

I've been reading your book. Я читаю твою книгу (= 'уже некоторое время, но еще не закончил').

- She's been singing. Она поет (= 'уже в течение некоторого времени').

He's been learning. Он приобретает опыт ('в последнее время').

3.5. Глаголы мгновенного действия.

Глаголы мгновенного действия типа *break* "сломать", *forget* "забыть" и т. п. в форме Perfect Progressive передают значение повторяемости, многократности совершаемого действия.

He's been breaking his arms and legs ever since he went in for sports.
Он ломает себе руки и ноги с тех пор, как стал заниматься спортом.

All this month I've been forgetting to do one thing or another.
Весь этот месяц я забываю сделать то то, то другое.



Exercises

1. Не меняя временной формы, измените форму Progressive на форму Perfect Progressive, добавив обстоятельство времени.

Model: *She's dancing* (for an hour). - *She's been dancing* for an hour.

1. It was snowing hard (all that week). 2. They're working in the garden (the whole day). 3. I'm waiting for you (since 10 o'clock). 4. The travelers were going up the wild river (for two weeks already). 5. She's feeling unwell (in the past few days). 6. I'm thinking about you (since I first met you). 7. They were arguing (for a long time). 8. Rich is talking to his girlfriend (all morning). 9. Your car is making strange noises (all day). 10. We are standing in line for concert tickets (since 2 o'clock).

2. а) Прочитайте ситуацию и напишите предложение с глаголом в форме Perfect Progressive, не меняя временной формы глагола.

Model: Tom is out of breath. (he / run) ⇒ He has been running.

1. Ann was very tired. (she / work / hard). 2. George has just come back from the beach. He is very red. (he / lie / in the sun). 3. Janet was hot and tired. (she / play / tennis). 4. Four people were playing poker. One of them was very angry. (he / lose / money). 5. There is a lot of water on the streets.

(it / rain). 6. Bob was sick. (he / eat / too much). 7. My boyfriend is not afraid of anybody. (he / take / karate lessons). 8. Jane was very sad. (she / not see / her boyfriend). 9. John is feeling weak. (he / give / his blood for transfusions). 10. Mrs. Wilson was nodding off. (she / mend / socks).

6) Задайте вопрос для каждой ситуации.

Model: Your friend's hands are dirty with grease and oil. (you / work / on the car?) ⇒ Have you been working on the car?

1. You see a little boy. His eyes are red and watery. (you / cry?)
2. You meet your friend who is waiting for you. (you / wait / long?)
3. Your friend comes in. His face and hands are very dirty. (what / you / do?)
4. You see your brother. He has a black eye and torn clothes. (you / fight?)
5. On the way from the river you meet a friend with a fishing pole. (you / fish?)
6. You come to see your friend. He looks sleepy. (you / sleep?)
7. Your neighbor is carrying a basket full of strawberries. (you / pick / strawberries?)
8. Laura looks very excited. (you / have / a lot of calls from admirers?)
9. On Christmas Eve you meet Mr. and Mrs. Anderson carrying a bunch of boxes. (you / buy / Christmas presents?)
10. Miss Johnson is an excellent music teacher. (you / give / music lessons / for many years?)

3. Прочитайте ситуацию и напишите два предложения, употребив в одном форму Perfect, а в другом - Perfect Progressive.

Model: Tom is reading a book. He started two hours ago and is on page 53.

(he / read / for two hours) He has been reading for two hours.

(he / read / 53 pages so far) He has read 53 pages so far.

1. Linda is from Australia. Now she is traveling in Europe. She began her tour three months ago.

(she / travel / in Europe for three months) _____
she / visit / six countries so far) _____

2. Jimmy is a tennis champion. He began playing tennis when he was 11 years old. Now he has won the national championship for the fourth time.

(he / play / tennis since he was 11) _____

- (he / win / the national championship four times) _____
3. Bill and Andy make films. They started making films together when they left college.
 (they / make / films since they left college) _____
 (they / make / ten films since they left college) _____
4. My father is a construction engineer. He is now building his fifteenth house. He went into building industry five years ago.
 (he / build / fourteen houses) _____
 (he / build / houses for five years now) _____
5. Bob takes photographs. He's very good at it.
 (he / take / photographs for over a year now) _____
 (he / already take / lots of photographs) _____
6. Jenifer and her friend are reading for their English exam. They started reading in the morning and it's 3 p. m. now.
 (they / read / for the exam for many hours) _____
 (they / review / many lessons) _____
7. Jane is waiting for the bus. It's raining.
 (she / wait / for the bus for a quarter of an hour) _____
 (she / get wet through) _____
8. Mary looks very tired. She is baking cakes, and she started at 9 o'clock this morning.
 (she / bake / cakes since 9 a. m.) _____
 (she / bake / seven cakes) _____
9. Mr. Bascomb would like to be the next mayor of Santa Barbara.
 (he / make / a lot of speeches lately) _____
 (he / already spend / over \$ 50,000) _____
10. Albert is a university student. He became a student two years ago.
 (he / study / at the university for 2 years) _____
 (he / learn / a lot of important things) _____

4. Поставете глагол в форма Past Perfect или Past Perfect Progressive.

1. My best friend, Kevin, was no longer there. He (go) away. 2. Richard began to feel very tired. He (run) for 3 hours. 3. The local movie theater was no longer open. It (close) down. 4. It was a real Armenian invasion. In the

past year Armenian merchants (open) stores all over the town. 5. Mr. Johnson was no longer alive. He (die) in 1949. 6. The summer of 1933 was a third dry summer in a row, and very few animals were seen in the area. They (die) out. 7. I didn't recognize Mrs. Johnson. She (change) a lot. 8. Bill no longer had his car. He (sell) it. 9. The woman looked familiar to me. I (meet) her before. 10. Keith wanted to drive the car, but he didn't know how. He (not / have) any driving lessons.

5. Употребите глаголы в скобках в форме Present Perfect Progressive или Past Perfect Progressive.

1. It is midnight. I (study) for five straight hours. No wonder I'm getting tired. 2. It was midnight. I (study) for five straight hours. No wonder I was getting tired. 3. Jack suddenly realized that the teacher was asking him a question. He couldn't answer because he (daydream) for the last ten minutes. 4. Wake up! You (sleep) long enough. It's time to get up. 5. At least two hundred people were waiting in line to buy tickets to the game. Some of them (stand) in line for more than four hours. We decided not to try to get tickets for ourselves. 6. Jane put some lotion on her face because she (lie) in the sun far too long. 7. Philip (wait) in the emergency room for almost an hour before a doctor finally treated him.

6. Поставьте глаголы в форме Past Progressive или Past Perfect Progressive.

1. When we came she (wash) the windows. 2. She looked very tired. She (wash) windows for 2 hours. 3. We couldn't speak to Dr. Wilson. He (see) patients. 4. Dr. Wilson agreed to talk to us although he (see) patients all day. 5. Rich was nervous. His car (make) strange noises. 6. Rich had to repair his car. It (make) strange noises for the last week. 7. Lucy (study) all day and she felt that it was enough. 8. Lucy couldn't go to the party with us. She (study). 9. It was 9 a. m. Otis (eat) his breakfast. 10. Otis (not eat) well lately, so he decided to see a doctor.

7. Укажите, какие предложения можно переписать в прошедшем времени, изменив лишь форму глагола (Present Perfect --> Past Perfect Progressive).

1. He has worked there since 1991. 2. I've read your book, you can take it back. 3. I've learnt all the new words. 4. She's lived in this neighborhood

for many years. 5. They have helped all needy families. 6. The refrigerator is empty. The guests have eaten everything. 7. It has rained a lot. 8. It has stopped raining. 9. We've already had lunch. 10. They haven't seen each other lately.

8. Задайте уточняющие вопросы, используя подсказку.

1. They have been arguing all day. (What ... about?) 2. She has been studying hard. (How hard ... ?) 3. She's been writing letters for half the day. (Since when ... ?) 4. Mary's been baking cakes all day. (Who ... for?) 5. Laura has been waiting for a long time. (Who / What ... for?) 6. Jane has been looking for something for half an hour. (What ... for?) 7. Dr. Fields has been operating all this morning. (Who ... ?) 8. Jenifer has been writing for over 2 hours. (What ... ?) 9. Bob has been going to a lot of different places lately. (Where exactly ... ?)

9. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. Have you been studying English for 5 years? 2. How long have you been studying English? 3. Have you been getting up early lately? Why? 4. How hard have you been working this month? 5. Have you been seeing your friends often lately? 6. How often have you been seeing your friends? 7. What kind of books have you been reading this month?

10. Укажите, какие видо-временные формы (Present Progressive или Present Perfect Progressive) нужно употребить при переводе следующих предложений.

1. Посмотри, идет дождь. 2. Посмотри-ка, дождь идет уже 3 часа. 3. Иди домой, там тебя давно уже бабушка ждет. 4. Слышишь, кто-то играет на пианино в соседней комнате. 5. Не шуми, папа работает. 6. Он работает с самого утра. 7. Она давно работает в этом банке? 8. Мэри не спит, она читает. 9. Я часто теряю деньги в последнее время. 10. Она постоянно что-нибудь теряет!

Unit 9

СОГЛАСОВАНИЕ ВИДО-ВРЕМЕННЫХ ФОРМ THE SEQUENCE OF TENSE-ASPECT FORMS

В сложных предложениях и в связных текстах, описывающих события в прошлом, часто наблюдается явление согласования видо-временных форм глагола с источником информации. Суть этого явления состоит в том, что в зависимости от источника сообщаемой в сложном предложении информации разные действия могут выражаться разными видовыми формами - определенными или неопределенными.

§ 1. Сложные предложения.

1.1. Past Simple - Past Progressive

а) Предложения с союзом *when* "когда".

В сложном предложении обычно содержится две или более единицы информации, например: *Когда Энн заглянула в комнату, Эд все еще писал.* Первой единицей информации является сообщение о том, что в какой-то неопределенный момент в прошлом Энн заглянула в комнату, второй единицей информации является сообщение о том, что в определенный момент в прошлом (когда Энн заглянула) Эд что-то писал.

В первом случае источник информации неопределенный, так как не указывается, откуда известно, что Энн заглянула в комнату. При переводе на английский язык нужно употребить форму неопределенного вида: *Ann looked into the room.* Во втором случае источник информации определенный - то, что Эд что-то писал, известно благодаря тому, что Энн видела его за этим занятием. Другими словами, "Энн заглянула в комнату и увидела, что ...". Поскольку действие "писание" непосредственно присутствовало в наблюдаемой Энн ситуации, при переводе на английский язык этой части предложения нужно употребить форму определенного вида Progressive: *Ed was writing.* Сложив обе части, мы получим предложение *When Ann looked into the room, Ed was still writing.*

В связном тексте та же самая информация может передаваться последовательностью простых предложений, например:

Энн прошла по комнате, заглянула в детскую, потом в кабинет. Эд все еще писал.

Ann walked about the room, looked into the nursery, then into the study. Ed was still writing.

б) Предложения с союзом *while* "тогда как, а; в то время как, пока".

Если в предложении с союзом *while* в сравнительном значении "тогда как; а" отсутствует указание на источник информации об обоих событиях, употребляются формы неопределенного вида.

Jennie cleaned the house while John trimmed the trees in the garden.

Дженни прибралась в доме, а Джон подстриг деревья в саду.

John trimmed the trees in the garden while Jennie cleaned the house.

Джон подстриг деревья в саду, а Дженни прибралась в доме.

Если одно из действий описывается с точки зрения какого-то лица и слово *while* имеет значение "в то время как, пока", глагол употребляется в форме определенного (Progressive) вида.

1) наблюдатель Джон:

While Jennie was cleaning the house John trimmed the trees in the garden.

Пока Дженни прибиралась в доме, Джон подстриг деревья в саду.

2) наблюдатель Дженни:

Jennie cleaned the house while John was trimming the trees in the garden.

Дженни прибралась в доме, пока Джон подстригал деревья в саду.

Наконец, оба действия могут описываться как наблюдавшиеся (каким-то третьим лицом):

Jennie was cleaning the house while John was trimming the trees in the garden.

Дженни прибиралась в доме, в то время как Джон подстригал деревья в саду.

While Jennie was cleaning the house John was trimming the trees in the garden.

В то время как Джени прибиралась в доме, Джон подстригал деревья в саду.

в) Предложения с союзом *as* 'в то время как, когда', 'по мере того как', 'поскольку'.

В значении "поскольку" союз *as* требует употребления глагола в форме неопределенного вида (Simple/Indefinite) в главном и придаточном предложениях.

As there was nothing else to do they decided to drop in at a bar.
Поскольку делать больше было нечего, они решили зайти в бар.

Если в предложении с союзом *as* в значении "когда, по мере того как" отсутствует указание на источник информации об обоих событиях, употребляются формы неопределенного вида.

As he grew older he became less active. С возрастом (= "когда он стал старше") его активность понизилась.

Если сообщаемая в предложении информация "персонифицирована" (т. е. она представлена как результат чьего-то наблюдения), употребляются формы определенного вида *Progressive*, напр.:

As they were getting deeper into the forest the going was becoming tougher. По мере того как они углублялись в лес, идти становилось труднее (ситуация описывается с точки зрения путешественников).

В значении "в то время как" союз *as* отличается от союза *while*. В первом случае "в то время" означает "когда", и действие в главном предложении не имеет причинно-следственной связи с действием в придаточном предложении, напр.:

I saw him as he was getting off the bus. Я видел его, когда (в то время как) он выходил из автобуса.

В случае с союзом *while* "в то время как" означает "пока", и действие в главном предложении часто имеет причинно-следственную связь с действием в придаточном предложении. Эта связь может быть явной, когда одно действие обусловлено или вызвано другим действием:

He fell asleep while he was doing his English exercises. Он заснул, пока делал английские упражнения ("заснул, потому что делал")

I went out to get some groceries while Myrna was doing the laundry. Я пошел купить продуктов, пока (в то время как) Мирна занималась стиркой (т.е. "я пошел, потому что Мирна была занята"),

либо она может подразумеваться, напр.:

George arrived while I was having a bath. Джордж прибыл в то время, как я принимал ванну (т. е. а. "ему пришлось подождать", либо б. "мне пришлось поторопиться").

Если такая связь между двумя событиями не является частью смысла предложения, то обычно употребляется союз *when* или *as*:

George arrived *when (as)* I was having a bath. Джордж прибыл, когда я принимал ванну (но это никак не повлияло на общий ход событий).

Предложения этого типа (с союзом *when*) следует отличать от предложений типа:

I was having a bath *when* George arrived. Я принимал ванну, когда прибыл Джордж.

Различия между этими предложениями определяются разными информативными центрами высказывания: в первом случае речь идет о Джордже, во втором - обо мне.

Из-за различия в значении союзные слова *when*, *as* и *while* не являются взаимозаменяемыми, поэтому при переводе с русского на английский нужно учитывать соотношение между действиями в главном и придаточном предложениях. Например:

Кто-то залез ко мне в карман, пока (когда) я ехал в автобусе.
Someone picked my pocket *while (when, as)* I was riding on the bus.

1.2. Past Simple - Past Perfect (Progressive)

а) Предложения с союзом *after* "после того как"

Если в предложении с союзом *after* отсутствует указание на источник информации об обоих событиях, употребляются формы неопределенного вида.

The villagers returned to their homes after the bandits left the place.
Жители вернулись в свои дома после того, как бандиты ушли.

В данном предложении сообщается следующая информация: 1) бандиты ушли, 2) жители вернулись в свои дома.

Если в предложении с союзом *after* первое по хронологии событие описывается с точки зрения жителей, употребляется форма определенного вида Perfect.

The villagers returned to their homes after the bandits had left the place.

Жители вернулись в свои дома после того, как бандиты ушли.

В данном предложении сообщается следующая информация: 1) бандиты ушли, 2) жители вернулись в свои дома только после того, как убедились, что бандиты ушли. Ср. также:

After he had been working on the project for half a year they told him to terminate the experiments.

После того, как он проработал над проектом полгода, ему сказали прекратить эксперименты.

В этом примере ситуация в придаточном предложении описывается с точки зрения экспериментатора.

б) Предложения с союзом *when* "когда"

При отсутствии указания на источник информации в главном и придаточном предложениях употребляются формы неопределенного вида, при этом придаточное предложение обычно стоит в начале, так как действие в придаточном предшествует действию в главном предложении:

When Father Brown came, they sat down to dinner.
Когда пришел отец Браун, они сели обедать.

Если действие в главном предложении описывается с точки зрения конкретного лица (лиц), глагол употребляется в форме определенного вида, при этом главное предложение стоит в начале, так как действие в главном предшествует действию в придаточном предложении:

They had sat down to dinner when Father Brown came.

Они (уже) сели обедать, когда пришел отец Браун (ситуация описывается с "их" точки зрения).

The troops had been moving in position when an order came to cancel the operation.

Войска (уже) занимали позиции, когда пришел приказ об отмене операции (наблюдатель - лицо, находящееся там же, где войска).

в) Предложения с союзом *until* "(до тех пор) пока не"

При отсутствии указания на источник информации в главном и придаточном предложениях употребляются формы неопределенного вида, при этом придаточное, как правило, следует за главным предложением:

He didn't start to read until he was ten.

Он не начал читать, пока ему не исполнилось десять.

He never thought about love until he met Lucy.

Он никогда не думал о любви, пока не повстречал Люси.

Если в предложении с союзом *until* первое по хронологии событие (т.е. событие в главном предложении) описывается с точки зрения какого-то лица, употребляется форма определенного вида Perfect.

Until he met Lucy, he had never thought about love.

Пока он не повстречал Люси, он никогда не думал о любви.

He had never thought about love until he met Lucy.

Он никогда не думал о любви, пока не встретил Люси.

В данных примерах событие в главном предложении описывается с точки зрения лица, о котором идет речь (he). В следующих примерах наблюдателем является говорящий (I).

Until you told me, I had heard nothing of what happened.

Пока ты мне не рассказал, я ничего не слышал о том, что случилось.

I had heard nothing of what happened until you told me.

Я ничего не слышал о том, что случилось, пока ты мне не рассказал.

г) Предложения с союзом *since* "с тех пор как", "поскольку, потому что".

В сложноподчиненных предложениях с союзом *since* в значении "с тех пор как" в главном предложении обычно употребляется глагол определенного вида (Perfect), а в придаточном - глагол неопределенного вида прошедшего времени (Past Simple/Indefinite).

He's lived here (ever) since he was born. Он живет здесь с тех самых пор, как родился.

He told me he hadn't seen him since they left high school. Он сказал мне, что они не виделись с тех пор, как закончили школу.

В значении "поскольку" союз *since* функционирует так же, как союз *because*.

I didn't come up to you then since I didn't know you. Я к вам тогда не подошел, поскольку не знал вас.

1.3. Future-in-the-Past.

Глагол *will*, употребляющийся для образования форм Future Simple, отчасти сохраняет свое основное значение волеизъявления (т. е. выступает как модальный глагол), поэтому при описании прошлых событий он употребляется в форме прошедшего времени (the Past Tense). В русском языке этой форме соответствует форма будущего времени.

Saul didn't think she *would call* him again.

Сол не думал, что она снова ему *позвонит*.

The climbers were moving steadily up the final slope. Soon they *would see* the summit.

Альпинисты уверенно продвигались вверх по последнему склону. Скоро они *увидят* вершину.

В приведенных примерах действия, обозначенные глаголами *call* и *see*, являются будущими с точки зрения Сола и альпинистов, но с точки зрения говорящего обе ситуации относятся к прошлому.

Форма *would* глагола *will* часто употребляется в предложениях с косвенной речью.

§ 2. Согласование видо-временных форм в тексте.

2.1. В связном тексте (письменном или устном повествовании), когда речь идет о прошлых событиях, различные видовые формы глаголов употребляются в прошедшем времени, ср.:

Present: We live in Maple Street. They are building a swimming pool near our house. We have been here for ten years and will probably stay here for the rest of our lives.

Past: We lived in Maple Street. They were building houses all around us then. We had been there for ten years and imagined we would stay there for the rest of our lives.

2.2. Это же явление наблюдается в так называемой свободной косвенной речи, часто встречающейся в художественных произведениях. Ср:

So that *was* their plan, *was* it? He well *knew* their tricks, and *would show* them a thing or two before he *was finished*. Thank goodness he *had been alerted*, and there *were* still a few honest people in the world!

Так вот значит какой у них был план! Он хорошо знал их уловки, и он покажет им кое-что прежде, чем закончит. Слава богу, что его предупредили, и что на свете было еще несколько честных людей!



Exercises

1. Поставьте глагол в правильную форму (Past Simple или Past Progressive).

a) 1. When the clock struck 12, I (go) to bed. 2. When Dick opened his eyes, the day (just begin). 3. When the kids went out, the wind (blow) hard. 4. The girls (go) in when they saw a huge dark cloud coming. 5. When they arrived at the hotel, the company representatives (wait) for them in the lobby. 6. When the program ended, I (turn) off the TV. 7. When Jeff (walk) in the park, he noticed something strange. 8. Monique was very happy when she (pass) the examination. 9. The sun (go) down when the travelers reached the valley. 10. Benny walked down 5th Avenue. It was pretty late, and the restaurants (close) down.

b) 1. I (fall) asleep while I (read). 2. Robert (begin) to feel sick while he (do) the examination. 3. We (see) Flo while we (wait) for the bus. 4. The phone (ring) three times while we (have) dinner last night. 5. She (hurt) her arm while she (try) to open the door. 6. Candy (stay) on the terrace all the time while Bruce (talk) with the host. 7. While Janet (be) out, someone (use) her computer. 8. I (finish) cleaning up the kitchen while he (read) the paper. 9. It was a peaceful picture. John (play) the piano while Kim (lay) the table. 10. It didn't take us much time. I (take) out the trash while the kids (put) away their toys.

2. Переведите предложения, употребив союзное слово *while* и подходящие по смыслу видо-временные формы (Past Simple или Past Progressive).

1. Они решили не оставаться здесь больше. Питер уложил вещи (do the packing), а Эми приготовила бутерброды. 2. Пока Эми готовила бутерброды, Питер уложил вещи. 3. Пока Питер укладывал вещи, Эми приготовила бутерброды. 4. Они собирались уезжать отсюда. Пока Питер укладывал вещи, Эми готовила бутерброды. 5. Это было не трудно. Я нарезал овощи, пока Мэри разогрела (warm over) мясо. 6. М-с Хиггинботам (Higginbotham) мыла посуду, в то время как ее сын перделывал (do over) домашнюю работу. 7. Марти накормил (feed) собаку, а Сьюзи приготовила чай. 8. В то время как Марти кормил собаку, Сьюзи готовила чай.

3. Поставьте глагол в правильную форму (Past Simple или Past Perfect).

a) 1. Keith worked in a department store for two years after he (leave) school. 2. Keith's father told him he could drive the car only after he (get) the license. 3. The boys played baseball after they (finish) their homework. 4. The rhinoceros scared us to death. We got out of the car only after they

(go) away. 5. The people began to come out of their homes after the storm (stop) completely. 6. The party was over after the parents (return) home. 7. They moved to town after the kids (grow) up. 8. Pat left the bedroom only after the baby (fall) asleep. 9. After Alan (finish) high school, he went to work. 10. We went out to have some fun only after we (clean) up the apartment.

b) 1. He (walk) two miles when he realized the mistake. 2. He (change) the direction when he realized the mistake. 3. They (make) an improvised camp when the sun set. 4. They (cover) half the distance when the sun set. 5. The soldiers (start) to move when the lieutenant gave a signal. 6. The soldiers (start) to move when the bridge suddenly collapsed under their feet. 7. Dr. Fernando (see) a lot of patients when he began to feel the pain in his back again. 8. Lenny (call) the doctor when he felt dizzy. 9. When they moved to Paris Carol (start) her own business. 10. They (be) happily married for 30 years when her husband died.

c) 1. The passengers (stay) in their seats until the plane stopped. 2. Bond had his principles. He (never, fire) a gun until it was absolutely necessary. 3. He (not smoke) until he began to work in the morgue. 4. Until she began to work for a living, she (know) very little about life. 5. Now I can say that until I began to work for a living I (know) very little about life.

4. Заполните пропуски глаголом *will* в правильной форме (Future Simple или Future-in-the-Past).

1. You know, Phil, I don't think they _____ do it. 2. She kept hoping that he _____ come back. 3. Is she still hoping that he _____ come back? 4. Tom was thinking about his parents. _____ he ever see them again? 5. Olivia was beside herself with rage. She _____ show them that they were playing with fire. They all _____ be sorry for what they'd done. 6. Mom, I think we _____ leave for Chicago sooner than we thought. 7. 'Are you sure it will soon be over?' - 'We've worked at it all night and _____ finish everything by midday tomorrow.' 8. I suppose we _____ see him at the party tonight. 9. She was sure he _____ not forget her words said in bitterness. 10. He looked up. The sky was overcast. It _____ rain soon.

5. Определите порядок осуществления действий, расставив в скобках соответствующие номера. .

Model: I went to bed (3) after I'd had a bath (1) and brushed my teeth (2).

1. When I arrived at John's house (...), he had made a cake (...) and done the washing-up (...). 2. When I arrived at John's house (...), he made us a cup of tea (...). 3. My stomach ache disappeared (...) after I'd taken some medicine (...). 4. When we got to the theatre (...), the play had started (...) and all the seats had been taken (...). 5. James had supper (...), then went to sit in his living room (...). He felt miserable (...). It had been an awful day (...). 6. James sat in his armchair (...) and thought about the day (...). He had been late for work (...), his boss had given him a lousy job in the Shipment and Delivery Department (...), and then in the evening he got home to discover that his girl friend had left him (...). He decided he needed a drink (...).

6. Соедините простые предложения в сложные при помощи союзных слов в скобках, обращая внимание на согласование глагольных форм.

Model: I had a bath. I went to bed. (after) ⇒ After I'd had a bath, I went to bed.

1. I read the letter. I threw it away. (when) 2. He passed his driving test. He bought a car. (as soon as) 3. I took the book back to the library. I finished reading it. (when) 4. I didn't go to bed. I did my homework. (until) 5. I spent all my money. I went home. (when) 6. I read the book. I saw the film. (before) 7. Her children left home. She started writing. (after) 8. I was late for work. My alarm clock didn't go off. (because) 9. I went to bed early. I had a busy day. (because) 10. The house was in a mess. We didn't tidy up after the party. (because)

7. Сравните глагольные формы в приведенных предложениях и объясните разницу в их значении.

1. When Marsha arrived home, Felix *was packing/packed/had packed* his suitcase.

2. The concert *was starting/started/had started* when we arrived.

3. When the police arrived, the robber *was climbing/climbed/had climbed* out of the window.

8. Переведите предложения на английский язык

a) исходя из того, что в них не содержится указания на источник информации (наблюдателя):

1. Она уехала из Лондона вчера после того, как получила телеграмму. 2. Продолжайте идти (stay on) по 72-й улице, пока не добе-

реться до памятника. 3. Анна изучала английский перед тем, как приехала в США. 4. Когда я заговорил с ней на своем ломаном английском, она ответила мне на хорошем русском. 5. Фамилия Хелен была Полански перед тем, как мы поженились. 6. Когда надвинулась гроза, у него сильнее заболела голова. 7. Когда европейцы впервые пересекли Атлантический океан, в Америке жили сотни тысяч коренных американцев. 8. Мои родители переехали в Орегон перед тем, как я родился. 9. В старые времена вы рождались в каком-нибудь городке и жили там до самой смерти. 10. Джордж подождал, пока я закончил принимать ванну.

б) исходя из того, что в них есть указание на источник информации (наблюдателя):

1. После того, как Сэнди заплатила водителю, он помог ей с багажом. 2. Джордж приехал в то время, когда я принимал ванну. 3. Я нашел твою сумочку (purse) уже после того, как ты вышла из дома. 4. Что происходило, когда вы прибыли на работу? 5. После того, как он принимал витамин С в течение месяца, он почувствовал себя гораздо лучше. 6. Когда Сянди встретила его снова, он был изрядно поху-девшим. 7. Молли убирала посуду, когда зазвонил телефон. 8. Виктор мучился ужасной головной болью, пока не принял две таблетки аспирина.

9. Переведите текст, обращая внимание на согласование видо-временных форм.

- Дуайт, расскажи нам, что вчера произошло?

- Я знаю, вы будете смеяться.

- Не будем! Давай, рассказывай.

- Ну, ладно. Как вы знаете, Джин и я пошли вчера в ресторан.

Дождь уже перестал, но повсюду было много луж. Сначала мы хотели пройтись пешком (take a stroll), но затем решили взять такси (hire a cab). И вот, пока мы ждали такси на углу улиц Джефферсон и Чарльстон, мы заметили странного человека... .

Unit 10

ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ С КОСВЕННОЙ РЕЧЬЮ INDIRECT SPEECH SENTENCES

§ 1. Предложения с косвенной речью.

При передаче чьих-то слов в косвенной речи необходимо учитывать следующее: 1) кто является автором исходного высказывания, 2) где и когда было осуществлено исходное высказывание, 3) кто является автором высказывания с косвенной речью, 4) где и когда осуществлено высказывание с косвенной речью, 5) как относится автор высказывания с косвенной речью к содержанию исходного высказывания. Соотношение между этими факторами влияет на выбор видо-временной формы глагола, местоимений *this/that*, наречий *here/there, now/then* и обстоятельств времени *today, tomorrow, yesterday, the next (previous) day* и т. п. в придаточном предложении в случаях, когда в главном предложении глагол употреблен в форме Past Simple.

§ 2. Видо-временные формы и обстоятельства времени.

2.1. Прямая речь с глаголом в форме Present (Future) Simple/Progressive. При переводе таких предложений в косвенную речь возможны два варианта:

а) в косвенной речи просто передается то, что было сказано кем-то когда-то в прошлом:

DIRECT SPEECH	INDIRECT SPEECH
'I work 8 hours a day.'	He said he <i>worked</i> 8 hours a day.
'I'm writing a new book.'	He said he <i>was writing</i> a new book.
'I'll wait for you.'	She said she <i>would wait</i> for him.
'I'll be waiting for you.'	She said she <i>would be waiting</i> for him.

б) в косвенной речи отражается отношение говорящего к содержанию чужого высказывания, когда он находится вблизи того места и в том времени, где и когда имело место исходное высказывание.



He said he works 8 hours a day.
He said he's writing a new book.



I said I work 8 hours a day.
I said I'm writing a new book.

Такие предложения могут иметь место в следующих ситуациях:



A.: I *work* 8 hours a day.
B.: What did he just say?
C.: He said he *works* 8 hours a day.
A.: I'm *writing* a new book.
B.: What did he just say?
C.: He said he's *writing* a new book.



A.: I *work* 8 hours a day.
B.: Pardon?
A.: I said I *work* 8 hours a day.
A.: I'm *writing* a new book.
B.: Pardon?
A.: I said I'm *writing* a new book.

с) Примеры косвенной речи с обстоятельством времени.

E. g.: Joan: 'I'll call Peter *tomorrow*'.

При переводе прямой речи в косвенную возможны несколько вариантов:

1) Она произнесла эти слова в любой из дней, предшествующий вчерашнему для нас дню: She said she *would* call Peter *the next (following) day*.

2а) Она произнесла эти слова вчера. Если мы никак не выражаем своего отношения к тому, что она сказала, либо сегодняшний день практически закончился, а она так и не позвонила, предложение с косвенной речью будет иметь вид: She said she *would* call Peter *today*.

2б) Если она произнесла эти слова вчера, и мы считаем, что она действительно позвонит Питеру, поскольку сегодняшний день еще не закончился, предложение с косвенной речью будет иметь вид: She said she *will* call Peter *today*.

3) Она произнесла эти слова сегодня: She said she *will* call Peter *tomorrow*.

2.2. Прямая речь с глаголом в форме Present или Past Perfect (Perfect Progressive).

Если в прямой речи глагол употреблен в форме Present или Past Perfect (Perfect Progressive), в косвенной речи глагол должен быть в форме Past Perfect (Perfect Progressive):

DIRECT SPEECH	INDIRECT SPEECH
'The bridge <i>has collapsed</i> .'	He told us the bridge <i>had collapsed</i> .
'I've <i>been working</i> like a dog.'	He told us he'd <i>been working</i> like a dog.
'We couldn't cross the river. The bridge <i>had collapsed</i> .'	He told us they couldn't cross the river as the bridge <i>had collapsed</i> .
'I was tired. I'd <i>been working</i> too much.'	He told us he was tired as he'd <i>been working</i> too much.

2.3. Прямая речь с глаголом в форме Past Simple.

E. g.: 'I saw them *yesterday*'.

При передаче прямой речи в косвенной возможны следующие варианты:

1) He said he *had seen* them *the day before*. Исходное высказывание (прямая речь) имело место в какой-то момент в прошлом и предшествовало дню, который для нас есть "вчера".

2) He said he *had seen* them *the day before yesterday*. Исходное высказывание имело место в день, который для нас есть "вчера".

3) He said he *had seen* them *yesterday*. Исходное высказывание имело место в день, который для нас есть "сегодня".

Однако не всегда форма Past Simple в прямой речи обязательно заменяется на форму Past Perfect в косвенной речи, особенно когда в косвенной речи отсутствуют обстоятельства времени. Ср.:

'She wrote it herself.' ⇒ a) I told you she *wrote* it herself.
⇒ b) I told you she *had written* it herself.

В примере (а) форма *wrote* не указывает на то, откуда известно о сообщаемом факте, тогда как в примере (б) форма *had written* указывает на источник информации, которым является "она". Такое предложение возможно в следующей ситуации:

- A.: I wonder who wrote this.
B.: Betty wrote it herself.
A.: Are you sure? I don't think it was her.
B.: OK, let's ask her. Betty, did you write this?
C.: Yes. Why?
B.: Er, we just wanted to make sure. (*Now talking to A*) You see? I told you she *had written* it herself.

В некоторых случаях при переводе прямой речи с глаголом в форме Past Simple в косвенную единственно правильным вариантом будет придаточное предложение с глаголом в форме Past Simple, но не Past Perfect. Например:

(*A talking to B at 5 o'clock*) The plane *arrived* an hour ago.

(*B talking to C at 6 o'clock*) They told me the plane *arrived* two hours ago.

§ 3. Местоименные слова в косвенной речи.

E. g.: Professor: '*We are here now to discuss this issue.*'

Варианты предложений с косвенной речью:

1) The professor said *they were there then* to discuss *that* issue. В косвенной речи просто передаются слова профессора, сказанные им в прошлом, при этом мы либо не имеем никакого отношения к тому, о чем говорил профессор, либо не знаем, на какую группу людей указывает слово *we*, в каком месте и в какое время они находились, и что за вопрос собирались обсуждать.

Этот вариант косвенной речи характерен для случаев, когда пересказывается, например, содержание прочитанного рассказа и т. п.

2) The professor said *they were here then* to discuss *this (that)* issue. Наречие *here* указывает на то, что автор высказывания с косвенной речью находится в том же самом месте, где находился профессор и те, кто был с ним, но в другое время. Если говорящему (и его собеседнику) известно, о каком вопросе шла речь, но они не имеют к нему никакого

отношения, употребляется местоимение *that*, если же они сейчас обсуждают тот же самый вопрос, употребляется местоимение *this*.

3) The professor said *we are here now* to discuss *this* issue. Местоимение *we* указывает на то, что автор высказывания с косвенной речью входит в группу людей, о которой говорил профессор, и находится в том же месте и в то же время (*here and now*), где и когда профессор планирует обсуждение известного присутствующим вопроса (*this issue*).

- E.g. Professor: *We are here now* to discuss *this* issue.
A.: What did the professor just say?
B.: He said *we are here now* to discuss *this* issue.

§ 4. Универсальные истины (universal truths).

4.1. Если в косвенной речи передаются слова известных людей, которых давно нет в живых, то в придаточном предложении глагол может быть употреблен как в прошедшем, так и в настоящем времени.

- a) Socrates said that nothing *could* harm a good man.
Napoleon said that ability *was* of little account without opportunity.
b) Socrates said that nothing *can* harm a good man.
Napoleon said that ability *is* of little account without opportunity.

Настоящее время в придаточном предложении употребляется тогда, когда передаваемое в косвенной речи утверждение имеет не меньшую значимость, чем в момент осуществления исходного высказывания. Такие утверждения часто называют универсальными истинами.

4.2. Разновидностью предложений с косвенной речью являются предложения типа *Как говорил/говорит X, ...*. В придаточном предложении может употребляться настоящее время даже тогда, когда человека, чьи слова передает говорящий, нет в живых, либо он жив, но сказал эти слова довольно давно - в таком случае говорящий показывает, что он разделяет точку зрения человека, чьи слова он передает.

- E.g. As Vergil *said/says*, they are able because they think they are able.
As Seneca *said/says*, death is a punishment to some, to some a gift, and to many a favor.



Exercises

1. Вы рассказываете кому-то о разговоре с вашим общим близким другом Чарли. Вот кое что из того, что он вам сообщил:

1. I'm thinking of going to live in Canada. 2. My father is in hospital now. 3. Nora and Jim are getting married next month. 4. I haven't seen Bill for a while. 5. I've been playing tennis a lot this month. 6. Margaret has had a baby. 7. I don't know what Fred is doing. I haven't seen him since last month. 8. I hardly ever go out these days. 9. I work 14 hours a day. 10. I'll call Jim today and tell him I saw you. 11. You can come and stay with me if you are ever in Detroit. 12. I saw Jack at a party a few months ago and he seemed fine.

Расскажите вашему собеседнику о том, что вам сообщил Чарли, исходя из того, что сегодня конец декабря и а) вы встретили его сегодня утром, б) вы встретили его на прошлой неделе, в) вы виделись с ним 3 месяца назад.

2. Напишите, что бы вы сказали в следующих ситуациях.

Model: Ann says 'I'm tired'. Five minutes later she says 'Let's play tennis'. What do you say? ⇒ *You said you were tired.*

1. Your friend says 'I'm hungry' so you go to a restaurant. When you get there he says 'I don't want to eat'. What do you say? - *You said ...* . 2. Tom tells you 'Ann has gone away'. Later that day you meet her. What do you say? - *Tom told me ...* . 3. George said 'I don't smoke'. A few days later you see him smoking a cigarette. What do you say to him? - *You said ...* . 4. You arranged to meet Jack. He said 'I won't be late'. At last he arrives - 20 minutes late. What do you say? - *You ...* . 5. Sue said 'I can't come to the party tonight'. That night you see her at the party. What do you say to her? - *...* . 6. Ann says 'I'm working tomorrow evening'. Later that day she says 'Let's go out tomorrow evening'. What do you say? - *...* .

3. Заполните пропуски подходящим глаголом (say, tell или talk) в форме Past Simple.

1. Jack me that he was enjoying his new job. 2. Tom it was a nice restaurant but I didn't like it much. 3. The doctor that I would have to rest for at least a week. 4. Mrs Taylor us she wouldn't be able to come

to the next meeting. 5. Ann Tom that she was going away. 6. George couldn't help me. He to ask Jack. 7. At the meeting the chairman about the problems facing the company. 8. Jill us all about her holiday in Australia. 9. Shannon heard that Phil 'Yes' several times. 10. Since Eddy could not speak or hear he by using gestures. 11. She ... that she was tired. 12. He ... me that he was tired. 13. I ... her it was important. 14. Jack ... me you were ill. 15. She ... she didn't like Peter. 16. Did Lucy ... that she would be late? 17. I didn't ... the police anything. 18. The man ... us he was a reporter. 19. Did they ... you their names?

4. Ответьте на переспрос по образцу с соответствующей интонацией.

Model: A: The finale in his new opera is great.

B: Excuse me?

A: I said the finale is great.

1. A: It's been nice talking to you. B: What? A: _____. 2. A: I've always wanted to have a part in a play. B: What did you say? A: _____. 3. A: I work part-time. B: Pardon? A: _____. 4. A: I enjoy camping. B: I beg your pardon? A: _____. 5. A: The weather is getting worse. B: What did you just say? A: _____. 6. A: They're coming back tomorrow. B: Eh? A: _____. 7. A: She wants to talk to you. B: What? A: _____. 8. A: We don't have anything to eat. B: What did you say? A: _____. 9. A: It's been snowing all day. B: Excuse me? A: _____. 10. A: He always gets nervous on the plane. B: Pardon? A: _____.

5. Воссоздайте короткий диалог по образцу, используя подсказки.

Model: Marvin -- I'm falling in love. ⇒

A: I forgot to tell you. *Marvin* called yesterday (the other day, the day before yesterday, last Friday).

B: Really? (He did?) What did he say?

A: He said (told me) *he was falling in love*.

1. Our oldest son -- I'm working very hard at college this year. 2. Our niece Patty -- I got a raise last week. 3. Our nephew Robert -- I've been fired. 4. Your boss -- You don't have to work overtime next week. 5. My sister -- I'll be glad to babysit this Saturday night. 6. The mechanic -- The car is ready and you can pick it up any time you want to. 7. Grandma -- I'll send you a postcard from Rome. 8. Our upstairs neighbors -- We're going to move to a new apartment. 9. One of your friends -- A gorilla has escaped from the zoo.

10. The landlord -- I want to sell the building.

6. Укажите, при переводе каких предложений с прямой речью в косвенную не потребуется изменять временную форму глагола.

1. Don't worry, Tino. I saw Barbara today in the morning. She said, 'I'll call Tino tonight.' 2. Fred thought, 'My car needs a paint job.' 3. Linda said, 'I've finished cleaning the kitchen.' 4. A: Call Mabel and ask her when she will type the report. B: OK. (Some time later) A: Well, what did she say? B: She said, 'I'll type it tomorrow.' 5. A: What did Barney say? B: He said, 'I'll take you to the beach in my car.' 6. Nancy said, 'I'm feeling much better.' 7. They said, 'We won't be able to come to your party tonight.' 8. It was said in the Bible, 'The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it.'

7. Ваш друг в разное время сообщил вам различные сведения. Поделитесь полученной информацией исходя из того, что сегодня 1 октября.

1. Peter said yesterday (on September 31), 'I saw you at the mall yesterday.' 2. He said five days ago, 'The repairman fixed my TV yesterday.' 3. He gave you a call today (on October 1) and said, 'I arrived today on the night express.' 4. He said this morning, 'I'll see the dentist in the afternoon.' 5. He called you a week ago and said, 'I'll visit Susie at the hospital tomorrow.' 6. He said the other day, 'I can't find my wallet.'

8. Передайте следующие сообщения в косвенной речи, употребив глагол tell.

Model: Tino said to Barbara, 'I'll wash the dishes.'

⇒ Tino told Barbara (that) he would wash the dishes.

1. Anne said to Dr. Pasto, 'You don't appreciate me.' 2. Dr. Pasto said to Anne, 'You have to make a decision.' 3. Amy said to Mr. Bascomb, 'I don't like my job.' 4. Otis said to Gloria, 'I won't let anyone build a factory in City Park.' 5. Sam said to Mabel, 'I'm hungry.' 6. Mabel said to Sam, 'I didn't prepare anything for dinner.' 7. Mona said to Fred, 'I'm going to fix up the apartment.' 8. Fred said to Mona, 'I can't help you because I'm too busy.' 9. Susie said to Marty, 'I've lost my umbrella.' 10. Marty said to Susie, 'I'm sure you left it at school.'

Unit 11

ПАССИВНЫЙ ЗАЛОГ THE PASSIVE VOICE

§ 1. Предложения в активном и пассивном залоге.

1.1. В предыдущих разделах рассматривались предложения с глаголом в активном залоге, когда грамматическое подлежащее совпадает, как правило, с производителем действия, направленного на некоторый объект (дополнение). Ср.:

John saw Mary. Джон видел Мэри.
Someone stood on the chair. Кто-то вставал на стул.
He will tell you a funny story. Он расскажет тебе забавную историю.
They have made a bad mistake. Они совершили серьезную ошибку.
Joan is typing the report. Джоан печатает отчет.

1.2. В случаях, когда объект действия является подлежащим, глагол в предложении употребляется в пассивном залоге, а производитель действия (если это необходимо по смыслу) занимает место предложного дополнения с предлогом *by*.

Mary was seen by John. Мэри видел Джон.
The chair was stood on. На стул вставали.
You'll be told a funny story. Тебе расскажут забавную историю.
A bad mistake has been made. Совершена серьезная ошибка.
The report is being typed. Отчет печатается.

§ 2. Форма.

2.1. Пассивный залог образуется из формы Past Participle и вспомогательного глагола *be* в соответствующей видо-временной форме по следующей формуле:

BE + Ven

Эта формула называется пассивным инфинитивом (the Passive Infinitive). Для образования по этой формуле какой-либо видо-временной формы в пассивном залоге нужно поставить ее изменяемую часть (глагол *be*) в соответствующую видо-временную форму активного залога.

Table 10. Tense-Aspect Forms in the Passive Voice.

Вид	Видовая формула	Видо-временная (личная) форма
SIMPLE	be finished	<i>was</i> The book <i>is</i> finished. <i>will be</i>
PROGRESSIVE	be being finished	<i>was</i> The book <i>is</i> <i>being</i> finished. <i>*will be</i>
PERFECT	have been finished	<i>had</i> The book <i>has</i> <i>been</i> finished. <i>will have</i>
<p>Note. Форма Future Progressive и формы Perfect Progressive в пассивном залоге практически не употребляются.</p>		

2.2. Вопросительные и отрицательные предложения в пассивном залоге образуются по тем же схемам, что и в активном залоге (см. Units 4-6).

Table 11. Interrogative and Negative Sentences in the Passive Voice

ASPECT	INTERROGATIVE	NEGATIVE
SIMPLE	<p><i>Was the work finished on time? Работу вовремя закончили?</i></p> <p><i>Is the work finished? Работа закончена?</i></p> <p><i>Will the work be finished on time? Работу закончат вовремя?</i></p>	<p>The work <i>wasn't finished</i> on time. Работа не была вовремя закончена.</p> <p>The work <i>isn't finished</i>. Работа не закончена.</p> <p>The work <i>won't be finished</i> on time. Работа не будет вовремя закончена.</p>
PROGRESSIVE	<p><i>Was (Is) he being treated according to my instructions? Его лечили (лечат) в соответствии с моими указаниями?</i></p> <p><i>*Will he be being treated according to my instructions?</i></p>	<p>He <i>wasn't (isn't) being treated</i> according to your instructions. Его не лечили (не лечат) в соответствии с вашими указаниями.</p> <p><i>*He won't be being treated</i> according to your instructions.</p>
PERFECT	<p><i>Had he been cured that time? Его тогда вылечили?</i></p> <p><i>Has he been cured this time? На этот раз его вылечили?</i></p> <p><i>*Will he have been cured by the time the expedition begins? Его (уже) вылечат к тому времени, когда начнется экспедиция?</i></p>	<p>He <i>hadn't been cured</i> that time. Его тогда не вылечили.</p> <p>He <i>hasn't been cured</i> this time. На этот раз его не вылечили.</p> <p><i>*He won't have been cured</i> by the time the expedition begins. Его (еще) не вылечат к тому времени, когда начнется экспедиция.</p>
<p>*Note. Вопросительные и отрицательные формы Passive Progressive и Passive Perfect употребляются редко.</p>		

2.3. Двухчленный и трехчленный пассив.

2.3.1. В английском языке существует два типа пассивных оборотов: двухчленный пассив, когда производитель действия не обозначен, и трехчленный пассив, когда производитель действия указан.

Двухчленный пассив	Трехчленный пассив
Mary was seen at the station. This house was built a long time ago. The suspect is being interrogated.	Mary was seen at the station <i>by John</i> . This house was built <i>by my uncle</i> a long time ago. The suspect is being interrogated <i>by Inspector Morse</i> .

2.3.2. Трехчленный пассив с неодушевленным производителем действия (им может быть какая-то сила или стихия) нужно отличать от двухчленного пассива с инструментальным дополнением, которое вводится предлогом *with*. Двухчленный пассив с инструментальным дополнением обычно переводится на русский язык неопределенно-личным оборотом, а трехчленный пассив с неодушевленным производителем действия - безличным оборотом.

Двухчленный пассив с инструментальным дополнением	Трехчленный пассив с неодушевленным производителем действия
The rats were killed <i>with fire</i> . Крыс уничтожили огнем. The oil spillage was washed away <i>with water</i> . Разлившуюся нефть смыли водой.	The rats were killed <i>by fire</i> . Крыс уничтожило огнем. The oil spillage was washed away <i>by water</i> . Разлившуюся нефть смыла водой.

§ 3. Значение.

3.1. Различие в значении предложений в активном и пассивном залоге связано с разными темами сообщения, т. е. речь в них идет о разных вещах. В предложении в активном залоге речь идет о произво-

дителя действия, а в предложении в пассивном залоге - об объекте действия, т. е. такие предложения не синонимичны.

В русском языке местоимения и существительные в функции подлежащего всегда употребляются в именительном падеже и могут занимать позицию как перед сказуемым, так и после него, ср.:

Джон видел их обоих. Их обоих видел Джон.

Смысловое различие между такими предложениями состоит в том, что в первом случае темой сообщения (предметом речи) является *Джон*, а во втором случае - *они* (т. е. в одном случае мы говорим о *Джоне*, в другом - о *них*). Предмет речи обычно занимает начальную позицию в предложении, т. е. перед сказуемым.

3.2. В английском языке (в отличие от русского) местоимения и существительные не имеют системы падежных форм, поэтому функция подлежащего определяется порядком слов в предложении. В английском языке в утвердительных и отрицательных предложениях подлежащее всегда предшествует сказуемому, поэтому оно, как правило, обозначает одновременно предмет речи.

Джон видел их обоих. John saw them both.

Если в русском предложении предмет речи и подлежащее не совпадают (предмет речи стоит перед сказуемым, а подлежащее - после сказуемого), то в соответствующем английском предложении предмет речи является подлежащим, а глагол при этом имеет форму пассивного залога.

Их обоих видел Джон. They were both seen by John.

Ср. также:

Принц Джон посетил выставку. Prince John visited the exhibition.
Выставку посетил принц Джон. The exhibition was visited by Prince John.

3.3. Стативный пассив.

3.3.1. Двухчленные пассивные обороты с глаголом в форме Simple часто имеют значение наличия признака, а не результата действия. В таких случаях пассивные обороты сближаются по значению с составными именными сказуемыми, в состав которых входят прила-

гательные. В грамматиках такой пассив иногда называют стативным (Stative Passive), поскольку причастие функционирует как прилагательное.

СТАТИВНЫЙ ПАССИВ	СОСТАВНОЕ ИМЕННОЕ СКАЗУЕМОЕ
The jacket is <i>torn</i> . Пиджак порван. The windows were closed. Окна были закрыты.	The jacket is <i>dirty</i> . Пиджак грязный. The windows <i>were open</i> . Окна были открыты.

3.3.2. Пассивные обороты с причастием в функции прилагательного (стативный пассив) могут иметь предложное дополнение, кроме дополнения с предлогом *by*. Значение таких оборотов существенно отличается от значения трехчленного пассива.

STATIVE PASSIVE	PASSIVE WITH <i>BY</i>
She is <i>very</i> annoyed <i>with</i> him. Она им очень недовольна.	She was annoyed <i>by</i> mosquitoes all night. Ее всю ночь донимали комары.
I am <i>very</i> interested <i>in</i> chess. Я интересуюсь шахматами.	I was interested <i>by</i> what you told me. Меня заинтересовало то, что ты мне рассказал.
I am <i>very</i> surprised <i>at</i> you. Ты меня сильно удивляешь.	I was surprised <i>by</i> a knock on the door. Я был удивлен чьим-то стуком в дверь.

Обратите внимание, что в стативном пассиве перед причастием может употребляться слово *very* - в отличие от трехчленного пассива.

Следует хорошо запомнить предлоги, вводящие дополнение после различных глаголов в стативном пассиве: *be* --> *accustomed to*, *accused of*, *acquainted with*, *annoyed with*, *astonished at*, *covered with*, *dedicated to*, *devoted to*, *divided into*, *divorced from*, *finished with*, *interested in*, *invited to*, *made of*, *married to*, *composed of*, *opposed to*, *related to*, *satisfied with*, *surprised at*, *terrified of* и т. п.

§ 4. Употребление.

4.1. В пассивном залоге употребляются переходные глаголы. Переходными называются глаголы, обозначающие действия, направленные на некоторый объект. Переходные глаголы принимают прямое, косвенное или предложное дополнение.

Прямое дополнение	Косвенное дополнение	Предложное дополнение
<p>ACTIVE John built <i>this house</i>. I wrote <i>that book</i>.</p> <p>PASSIVE <i>This house</i> was built by John. <i>That book</i> was written by me.</p>	<p>ACTIVE He gave <i>me</i> some money. She told <i>him</i> a sad story.</p> <p>PASSIVE <i>I</i> was given some money. <i>He</i> was told a sad story.</p>	<p>ACTIVE Someone stood <i>on the chair</i>. Someone has slept <i>in this bed</i>.</p> <p>PASSIVE <i>The chair</i> was stood on. <i>This bed</i> has been slept in.</p>

4.2. После модальных и некоторых других глаголов, а также после оборота *be going to*, часто употребляется пассивный инфинитив.

The problem **can be solved** easily. Эту проблему легко можно решить.

George **might be sent** to America in August.
Джорджа могут отправить в Америку в августе.

The music at the party was very loud and **could be heard** from far away.

Музыка на вечеринке была очень громкой и была далеко слышна.

This room **is going to be painted** next week.
Эту комнату будут красить на следующей неделе.

Go away! I want to be left alone.
Уходи! Я хочу остаться одна.

4.3. Двухчленный и трехчленный пассивные обороты.

4.3.1. Двухчленный пассив в английском языке является наиболее распространенным. Он употребляется тогда, когда речь идет о действии, которому подвергся объект, а производитель действия неважен или неизвестен, например:

His books are read all over the world. Его книги читают во всем мире.
My car has been stolen. У меня украли машину.
I was told a funny anecdote the other day. Мне на днях рассказали забавный анекдот.

4.3.2. Трехчленный пассив употребляется вместо соответствующего предложения в активном залоге тогда, когда тема сообщения не совпадает с производителем действия, напр.:

Tom the cat is always being beaten by Jerry the mouse. Коту Тому всегда достается от мышонка Джерри [тема сообщения - Том, производитель действия - Джерри]

Если темой сообщения является производитель действия, нужно употребить активный залог:

Jerry the mouse is always beating Tom the cat. Мышонок Джерри всегда одерживает верх над котом Томом.

4.4. Английским предложениям в пассивном залоге часто соответствуют русские предложения в пассивном залоге:

This house was built by John. Этот дом был построен Джоном.
The letter was mailed yesterday. Письмо было отправлено вчера.

Однако характерной особенностью английского языка является то, что зачастую смысл пассивных предложений нельзя передать с помощью соответствующих пассивных предложений в русском языке. В таких случаях в русском языке употребляются

а) неопределенно-личные обороты:

I was given some money. Мне дали денег.

My friend has been fired. Моего друга уволили.

б) глаголы на -ся:

Drinks are being served on the terrace. Напитки подаются на террасе.
Eggs are sold by the dozen. Яйца продаются дюжинами.

в) предложения в активном залоге:

They were both seen by John. Их обоих видел Джон.
She has been summoned by the boss. Ее вызвал босс.

4.5. Пассив с глаголом *get*.

4.5.1. В современном английском существует вариант пассивной конструкции с глаголом *get* вместо глагола *be*.

He *was* killed in the war. He *got* killed in the war.
They *were* married in 1970. They *got* married in 1970.
He'll *be* caught sooner or later. He'll *get* caught sooner or later.

4.5.2. Пассив с глаголом *get* употребляется в двух основных случаях:

а) когда объект действия - живое существо, действие или бездействие которого приводит к определенным последствиям, ср.:

John *was fired* last week. Джона уволили на прошлой неделе [причина неизвестна].

John couldn't keep his mouth shut, so he *got fired* last week. Джон не мог попридержать свой язык, и его уволили на прошлой неделе [причина - сам Джон].

The dog *was run* over by a truck. Собаку задавил грузовик [как именно это произошло - неизвестно]

The dog *got run* over by a truck. Собаку задавил грузовик [виновата в этом сама собака]

б) для устранения смысловой неоднозначности, когда пассивный оборот с *be* может иметь два значения - либо состояния, либо действия, напр.: She *was divorced* 3 years ago. Это предложение может иметь два значения: 1) "она была одинока", 2) "она развелась". Для выражения

второго значения употребляется пассивный оборот с глаголом *get*: *She got divorced 3 years ago*. Ср. также значения таких предложений:

The window *was broken* last night.

The window *got broken* last night.

1) "Оно не было целым"

3) "Оно разбилось"

2) "Его разбили"

4.5.3. В пассивных оборотах с глаголом *get* обычно употребляются глаголы, в значении которых подчеркивается результат совершенного действия, такие, как *break, burn, catch, drown, engage (= marry), find out, hurt, kill, stick* и др.

Глаголы состояния типа *like, love, hate* и т. п. обычно не образуют пассива с глаголом *get*.

She was loved by everyone. *She got loved by everyone.



Exercises

1. Ниже даны предложения с глаголом в форме Past Simple Passive. Перепишите их, поставив глагол во все возможные формы а) Perfect Passive, б) Progressive Passive.

1. The kids were examined by Professor Smith.

2. Jack's office was remodeled.

2. Ниже приведены утверждения, сделанные вашим приятелем. Возразьте ему, употребив отрицание.

Model: This poem was written by Burns. - It was *not* written by Burns!

1. America was discovered by Columbus.

2. Moscow University has been visited by Einstein.

3. That new highway will be finished tomorrow.

4. Josh Namath has been sent to Acapulco.

5. City Hall had been built when you moved here. _____
6. This plate has been eaten off. _____
7. Emma Tawdrey is much spoken about. _____
8. The fire had been put out by 7 o'clock. _____
9. The truck is overloaded. _____

3. Ваш знакомый делится с вами информацией. Задайте уточняющие вопросы.

Model: Anne was seen in the park yesterday. - *Who was she seen by?*

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1. This work will be finished soon. | When exactly ... ? |
| 2. Phil has been sent away for a week. | Where ... ? |
| 3. Gold was found in many places in California. | In how many places ...? |
| 4. They've discussed a number of issues already. | What issuenow? |
| 5. She was expected to do it. | Why ? |
| 6. She's been married more than once. | Just how many times..? |
| 7. The refrigerator should be defrosted periodically. | How often ...? |
| 8. The best watches in the world are made in a little European country. | Where exactly ... ? |
| 9. The kids must be taken to the hospital. | Why ... ? |
| 10. Something should be done about it. | What do you think ...? |

4. Напишите полные ответы на вопросы, используя подсказки.

1. When was Queen Elizabeth crowned? (1953). 2. Where was Abraham Lincoln shot? (theater). 3. When was TV invented? (1923). 4. What was Pompeii destroyed with? (volcano). 5. When was America discovered? (15th century). 6. Where was President Kennedy killed? (Dallas, Texas). 7. When was England invaded by the Normans? (11th century). 8. Where was London Bridge rebuilt? (America). 9. Who was *Much Ado about Nothing* written by? (Shakespeare). 10. When was Queen Victoria crowned? (1837).

5. Укажите, какому предложению в левом столбце соответствует правильный перевод в правом.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Все свидетели были опрошены инспектором Брауном. | a. Inspector Brown interrogated all the witnesses. |
| 2. Обычно мой помощник готовит годовые отчеты. | b. Annual reports are usually drafted by my assistant. |
| 3. Все знают этого человека. | c. All the witnesses were interrogated by Inspector Brown. |
| 4. Инспектор Браун опросил всех свидетелей. | d. This man is known to everybody. |
| 5. Годовые отчеты обычно готовит мой помощник. | e. Usually my assistant drafts annual reports. |
| 6. Этот человек известен всем. | f. Everybody knows this man. |
| 7. Всех нас пригласили Джексоны. | g. The Jacksons invited us all. |
| 8. Джексоны пригласили всех нас. | h. We all were invited by the Jacksons. |
| 9. Каждый день Центральный Парк посещают тысячи людей. | i. Every day thousands of people visit Central Park. |
| 10. Каждый день тысячи людей посещают Центральный Парк. | j. Every day Central Park is visited by thousands of people. |

6. Заполните пропуски пассивным инфинитивом, выбрав подходящий глагол.

wake knock check find drive spend carry fire

- That building is dangerous. It ought to _____ down before it falls down.
- I told the hotel receptionist that I wanted to _____ up at 6.30.
- The police are looking for the missing boy. He can't _____ anywhere.
- Do you think that less money should _____ on arms?
- The injured man couldn't walk and had to _____.
- I don't mind driving but I prefer to _____ by other people.
- If he doesn't change his attitude to work, he's going to _____.
- When you go through Customs, your luggage may _____ by a customs officer.

7. Напишите пассивные предложения, используя слова в скобках. Обратите внимание на видо-временную форму глагола.

Model: A: Is Margaret popular?

B: Yes. (she / like / by everybody) *She is liked by everybody.*

1. This is a very popular TV program. (every week it / watch / by millions of people) Every week _____

2. What happens to the cars produced in this factory? (most of them / export?) _____

3. A: Was there any trouble at the demonstration?

B: Yes. (about 20 people / arrest) _____

4. A: There is no longer military service in Britain.

B: Really? (when / it / abolish?) _____

5. A: Did anybody call an ambulance to the scene of the accident?

B: Yes. (but nobody / injure / so it / not / need) _____

6. A: Last night someone broke into our house.

B: Oh dear. (anything / take?) _____

7. Mr Kelly can't use his office at the moment. (it / redecorate)

8. George didn't have his car yesterday. (it / service / at the garage)

9. Where's my bicycle? It's gone! (it / steal!) _____

10. The people next door disappeared six months ago. (they / not / see / since then) _____

11. This room looks different. (it / paint / since I was last here?)

12. A tree was lying across the road. (it / blow / down in the storm)

8. Напишите, когда родились эти известные люди, выбрав правильную дату.

1889 1770 1452 ~~1870~~ 1564

1. Lenin was born in 1870.

4. Charlie Chaplin _____

2. Shakespeare _____

5. Beethoven _____

3. Leonardo da Vinci _____

6. And you? I _____

9. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в подходящую видо-временную форму в активном или пассивном залоге.

1. The Amazon valley is extremely important to the ecology of the earth. Forty percent of the world's oxygen (produce) there. 2. The game (win, probably) by the other team tomorrow. They're a lot better than we are. 3. There was a terrible accident on a busy downtown street yesterday. Dozens of people (see) it, including my friend, who (interview) by the police. 4. In my country, certain prices (control) by the government, such as the prices of medical supplies. However, other prices (determine) by how much people are willing to pay for a product. 5. Yesterday the wind (blow) my hat off my head. I had to chase it down the street. I (want, not) to lose it because it's my favorite hat and it (cost) a lot. 6. Right now Tom is in the hospital. He (treat) for a bad burn on his hand and arm. 7. Yesterday a purse-snatcher (catch) by a dog. While the thief (chase) by the police, he (jump) over a fence into someone's yard, where he ran into a ferocious dog. The dog (keep) the thief from escaping. 8. Frostbite may occur when the skin (expose) to extreme cold. It most frequently (affect) the skin of the cheeks, ears, fingers, nose, and toes. 9. The first fish (appear) on the earth about 500 million years ago. Up to now, over 20,000 kinds of fish (name and describe) by scientists. New species (discover) every year, so the total increases continually. 10. Proper first aid can save a victim's life, especially if the victim is bleeding heavily, has stopped breathing, or (poison). 11. The government used to support the school. Today it (support) by private funds as well as by the tuition the students pay. 12. Richard Anderson is a former astronaut. Several years ago, at age 52, Anderson (inform) by his superior at the aircraft corporation that he could no longer be a test pilot. He (tell) that he was being relieved of his duties because of his age. Claiming age discrimination, he took the corporation to court.

10. а) Употребите подходящий глагол в пассиве с глаголом *get*.

break catch sting use damage steal

1. Ted _____ by a bee while he was sitting in the garden. 2. How did that door _____? 3. Did any of these houses _____ in the storm last night? 4. These tennis courts don't _____ often. Not many people want to play. 5. If you want to break the law, make sure that you don't _____. 6. I used to have a bicycle but it _____.

б) Употребите пассивный оборот с *be* или *get* в подходящей видо-временной форме, обращая внимание на смысл предложения.

1. Moira could not accept Robert's love because she (engage) to another man. 2. Linda and Paul (engage) on Christmas Eve. 3. Carey (very, upset) about something when I saw him yesterday. 4. Just try to take it easy. Don't (upset). 5. Chris said he (bore) with life and didn't want to live. 6. The movie was so dull that we soon (bore) and left without waiting for the end. 7. I'd like to join you at the party tonight, but I think I (too, tire) to go out. 8. If you don't slow down, you (tire) pretty soon. 9. All the guests (dress) with flair and elegance. 10. After we heard the news we (dress) and hurried to the station. 11. This huge hammer fish (catch) in the Atlantic. 12. Daddy, Flipper (catch) in a fishing net! We must rescue him!

11. Раскройте скобки, употребив модальный глагол с пассивным инфинитивом.

1. The entire valley (can, see) from their mountain home. 2. He is wearing a gold band on his fourth finger. He (must, marry). 3. The teacher said that all of our compositions (must, write) in ink. He won't accept papers written in pencil. 4. Five of the committee members will be unable to attend the next meeting. In my opinion, the meeting (should, postpone). 5. A child (should, give, not) everything he or she wants. 6. Your daughter has a good voice. Her interest in singing (should, encourage). 7. Some UFO sightings (can, explain, not) easily. 8. I think she (must, elect) President because she is honest, knowledgeable, and competent.

12. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в форму Past или Present Simple в пассивном залоге. Обратите внимание на значение стивности пассивного оборота.

1. It is hot in this room because the window (close). 2. It was very hot in the room because the window (close). 3. Sarah is wearing a new blouse. It (make) of cotton. 4. We can't enter the room because the door (shut). 5. Jim is sitting quietly. His elbows (bend) and his hands (fold) in front of him. 6. The class (finish), so we can leave now. 7. We found nobody in the house, though all the lights (turn) on. 8. It's very strange that the bus (crowd, not) at this time of the day. 9. We can't go any farther. The car (stick) in the mud. 10. My room is very neat right now. The bed (make), the floor (sweep), and the dishes (wash).

13. Поставьте глаголы в форму Present Simple Passive, употребив правильный предлог.

1. (interest) Carol ... ancient history.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 2. (compose) | Water ... hydrogen and oxygen. |
| 3. (accustom) | I ... living in a small town. |
| 4. (terrify) | Mrs. Greene's son ... dogs. |
| 5. (finish) | Pat ... her composition. |
| 6. (oppose) | Her parents ... our marriage. |
| 7. (cover) | It's winter, and the ground ... snow. |
| 8. (satisfy) | The teacher ... the progress I've made. |
| 9. (marry) | Jack ... Ruth. |
| 10. (divorce) | Elaine ... Ed. |
| 11. (acquaint) | Unfortunately, I ... not ... that author's work. |
| 12. (tire) | My brother says he ... my advice. |
| 13. (relate) | Your name is Mary Smith. ... you ... John Smith? |
| 14. (dedicate) | Mrs. Rigby works in an orphanage. She ... her work. |
| 15. (devote) | Mr. and Mrs. Miller ... each other. |

14. Укажите предложения, смысл которых нельзя передать с помощью соответствующих пассивных предложений в русском языке.

1. I was shocked by her boldness. 2. I've never been asked to meet any delegations. 3. Children are forbidden to play on the road. 4. Students are advised to read foreign literature in the original. 5. John Lennon was shot by a lunatic. 6. I wasn't invited. 7. Visitors are asked not to touch the exhibits. 8. I was helped out by a friend. 9. The ground is covered with snow. 10. The actress is much spoken about.

15. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Здесь говорят только на английском. 2. Ей уже все рассказали? 3. Поздравляем! Президентом выбрали Вас! 4. В тот вечер меня не пригласили как почетного гостя (guest of honor). 5. Посмотри-ка, эту машину опять моют! 6. Рукописи (manuscripts) не возвращаются. 7. Студенты часто ходят в библиотеку. 8. В этот дешевый ресторан часто ходят (attend) студенты. 9. Ее все презирают (despise), и над ней все смеются. 10. Детей следует воспитывать (bring up) должным образом (properly).

TEST TWO

(Units 5-11)

Этот тест включает три задания, каждое из которых должно быть выполнено за строго определенное время: 8 мин. на первое задание (~ 16 сек. на каждый вопрос), 10 минут на второе задание (~ 20 сек. на каждый вопрос) и 15 минут на третье задание (~ 90 сек. на каждое предложение).

Каждый правильный ответ в первом и втором заданиях оценивается в один балл, каждое правильно составленное предложение в третьем задании оценивается в 4 балла. Общая сумма баллов: 100.

Критерии оценки: "отлично"	- 90-100 баллов
"хорошо"	- 80-89 баллов
"посредственно"	- 70-79 баллов
"плохо"	- менее 70 баллов

①

Выберите правильную форму глагола (Time limit: 8 min.)

1. When I went out it

- a. rained b. was raining c. has rained d. rains

2. Professor Lester's lecture ... at 1.30.

- a. is started c. has started b. starts d. has been starting

3. By the time Bob finally got home his wife ... to bed.

- a. is gone b. went c. was going d. had gone

4. Hopefully, she ... the test.

- a. will pass b. be passing c. have passed d. passes

5. He ... on the car all day and was very tired.

- a. was working c. was worked
 b. has worked d. had been working

6. I ... English for many years.

- a. study, c. have been studying
 b. has been studying d. have been studied

7. He ... four miles when he heard a strange noise in the engine.
 a. drove c. was driving
 b. had driven d. had been driving
8. They did everything in no time. Bob ... while Linda made coffee.
 a. cleaned up c. was cleaning up
 b. had cleaned up d. had been cleaning up
9. He was furious. He ... a way to get even with them!
 a. will find b. found c. was finding d. would find
10. Phil said he ... to Chicago before the Vietnam war started.
 a. has moved b. had moved c. would move d. was moved
11. Bill Knox reminds me of a cow, he ... always ... something.
 a. will chew b. have chewed c. is chewing d. was chewed
12. He ... of natural causes during the last war.
 a. died b. was dying c. had died d. had been dying
13. Come on, Kim, you ... very silly! Stop it right now!
 a. are b. are being c. were d. have been
14. Come and see me tomorrow. I ... somebody new with all this hair gone.
 a. will be b. will have been c. would be d. will be being
15. If it isn't old sport Alec! What a surprise! Pete, look who ...!
 a. comes b. is coming c. has come d. came
16. Go rest a little, Sue. You ... too long.
 a. work c. are working
 b. has worked d. have been working
17. I ... all the lessons and I'm sure I'm quite ready for the test.
 a. reviewed c. have reviewed
 b. am reviewing d. have been reviewing
18. Sharon calmed down only after the girl ... to sleep.
 a. were gone b. went c. would go d. had gone
19. Anne told mom that she ... her driver's license.
 a. had lost b. lost c. would lose d. has lost

20. I want to tell you something. - Excuse me? - I said I ... to tell you something.

- a. had wanted b. want c. will want d. would want

21. Bill ... his son that he would teach him to drive a car.

- a. said b. spoke c. talked d. told

22. Dorothy said she ... busy all day and couldn't call.

- a. was b. was being c. had been d. would be

23. I don't know why he's so late. I saw him in the morning and he said he

- a. would come b. will come c. had come d. comes

24. Everybody knew the taxes ... the next year.

- a. would be raising c. would be raised
 b. were raising d. had been raised

25. Don't worry, he ... on by midday tomorrow.

- a. is operated c. will be operated
 b. would operate d. will have been operated

26. You can't use the car, it ... in the auto repair shop.

- a. is fixed c. is being fixed
 b. was fixed d. has been fixed

27. When they moved there the Empire State Building ... already.

- a. was finished c. was being finished
 b. had been finished d. had finished

28. The new English class ... quite popular.

- a. get b. are got c. is getting d. is gotten

29. After an hour's hesitation he finally ... and went to the party.

- a. got dressed c. was dressed
 b. has gotten dressed d. had been dressed

30. Did he ... in the war?

- a. was killed b. got killed c. be killed d. get killed

Пометьте неправильные предложения и подчеркните ту часть, где содержится ошибка (Time limit: 10 min.)

- 1. Three years ago he had been a student at Berkeley.
- 2. I have been in Mexico during the summer of 1992.
- 3. Mary had already made dinner when I arrived, so we were able to eat immediately.
- 4. We took the bus downtown, did a few errands, and had gone to lunch.
- 5. He is studying English for the last five months.
- 6. Bob has been traveling around Europe since he graduated last year.
- 7. I have played a couple of sets with John when Stuart arrived.
- 8. He visited a lot of museums in Spain.
- 9. He said he had hurt his leg.
- 10. The demonstrators were stopped by the police.
- 11. Clara got very upset when we saw her yesterday.
- 12. Everything's all right - the windows are closed, the stove is switched off.
- 13. When the rain stopped, the kids were allowed to go out.
- 14. There was a storm last night, and two windows were broken.
- 15. He didn't start to work until he was 20.
- 16. We arrived late - the house was full of guests and everyone danced.
- 17. I've done everything. All the reports have been read and all the letters have been answered.
- 18. He promised to come again, but he never showed up.
- 19. I saw her a long time ago. Let me see. It was the 2nd of October and she said she would see Paul tomorrow.
- 20. Watch out while driving a car.
- 21. We relied on you and you deceive us.
- 22. He was flattering so expertly that she couldn't help smiling.
- 23. She told she had not made dinner yet.
- 24. I was very surprised by his words.
- 25. He was sure he will see the girl at the party.
- 26. What did you just say? - I said I'll help you.
- 27. When has Shakespeare written *Romeo and Juliet*?
- 28. She lived in Ohio from 1994 to 1996.
- 29. She does speaks English very fluently.
- 30. They never took their vacations in winter, did they?

③
Составьте предложения из слов (Time limit: 15 min.)

1. he, know, to, did, boss, how, his, please.

2. ever, do, their, you, homework, help, your, with, friends?

3. to, go, of, and, for, the, map, down, ask, library, the, Wyoming.

4. seen, not, she, those, yet, photographs, has.

5. a, Sharon, been, now, a, than, has, month, for, student, more.

6. is, look, how, dancing, she, beautifully!

7. weeks, for, working, several, been, the, not, refrigerator, has.

8. public, when, the, opened, building, for, was?

9. what, driving, of, was, kind, he, car?

10. in, ready, be, your, minute, coffee, a, will.

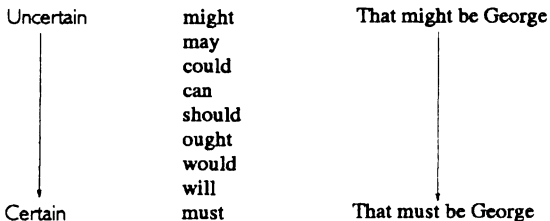
This is the end of the test.

ЧАСТЬ II

МОДАЛЬНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ MODAL VERBS

Вводные замечания

Всего в английском языке 10 модальных глаголов: *can/could, may/might, shall/should, will/would, ought, must*. Почти все они выступают в двух значениях, главном и второстепенном. Главное значение выражает отношение говорящего к тому, о чем сообщается в высказывании (свобода действия, разрешение, обязательство и т. п.). Второстепенное значение связано с выражением степени уверенности/неуверенности (*certain/uncertain*) со стороны говорящего (за исключением глагола *shall*). По этому признаку модальные глаголы образуют приблизительно следующую шкалу:



Помимо собственно модальных глаголов существует ряд глаголов, которые могут выступать в модальном значении: *have to, need, be, dare*. У этих глаголов отсутствует второстепенное значение, связанное с выражением уверенности/неуверенности.

В нормальной речи в повествовательных предложениях модальные глаголы как правило безударные (кроме *ought*), в вопросительных и отрицательных - ударные.

Unit 12

CAN / COULD

§ 1. Значение.

1.1. Значение глагола *can* связано с идеей 'свободы действия' с точки зрения говорящего. Когда говорится о том, что кто-то может сделать что-то (или что-то может быть сделано кем-то), имеется в виду:

а) наличие достаточных физических сил, знаний или опыта для выполнения действия:

He feels much better and *can* walk now. Он чувствует себя гораздо лучше и теперь может ходить.

I *can* read English. Я могу читать по-английски.

She *can* use a computer perfectly now. Она теперь может свободно обращаться с компьютером.

б) отсутствие препятствий для выполнения действия:

You *can* see the river from your bedroom window. Из окна твоей спальни видно реку.

I think it *can* be done. Я думаю, это можно сделать.

в) полученное от кого-либо разрешение на выполнение действия:

Permission has been granted. We *can* go now. Разрешение получено. Теперь мы можем идти.

1.2. Если речь идет о свободе действия в прошлом, употребляется форма прошедшего времени *could*:

He felt much better and *could* walk now. Он чувствовал себя гораздо лучше и теперь мог ходить.

I *could* read English. Я мог читать по-английски.

She *could* use a computer perfectly now. Она теперь могла свободно обращаться с компьютером.

He *could* see the river from his bedroom window. Из окна его спальни было видно реку.

I thought it *could* be done. Я думал, это можно (было) сделать.
Permission had been granted. We *could* go now. Разрешение было получено. Теперь мы могли идти.

1.3. Однако *could* не всегда означает, что действие, о котором идет речь, было выполнено, напр.:

She *could* pass the examination. Она могла сдать экзамен (но по каким-то причинам не стала этого делать).

We *could* swim across the river. Мы могли переплыть реку (но не стали этого делать).

1.4. Поскольку "свобода действия" (значение глагола *can*) может быть обусловлена разными причинами, для их уточнения употребляются следующие выражения: *to be able to / to be free to / to manage to / to be allowed to do sth.* Эти выражения употребляются, когда речь идет о прошлом, настоящем или будущем (за исключением глагола *manage*, который обычно не употребляется в настоящем времени в этом значении):

She *is / was / will be able to* pass the examination. Она в состоянии / смогла / сможет сдать экзамен.

They *are / were free to* go now. Теперь они могут / могли идти.

We *managed to* swim across the river. Мы смогли переплыть реку.

They *are / were / will be allowed to* stay. Им разрешено / разрешили / будет разрешено остаться.

Если речь идет о длительной способности (умении) в прошлом выполнять какое-либо действие, могут употребляться как *could*, так и *be able (to)*:

She *could (was able to)* sing beautifully when she was a kid. Она умела красиво петь, когда была ребенком.

Если речь идет о способности (возможности) выполнения единичного действия, употребляются выражения *be able (to)*, *manage (to)*, при этом подразумевается, что действие, о котором идет речь, выполнено (ср. п. 1.3):

How much money *were* you *able to* get? Сколько денег тебе удалось достать?

I managed to get 10% off the price. Мне удалось добиться 10-процентной скидки.

§ 2. Употребление.

2.1. Глагол *can* употребляется для выражения

а) просьбы:

Can you do it for me? Ты можешь это сделать для меня?

б) запроса на разрешение:

Can I use your dictionary? Можно взять твой словарь?

в) разрешения:

You can take my book. Можешь взять мою книгу.

г) отказа или запрещения:

You can't use my bike. Нельзя брать мой велосипед.

д) готовности выполнить какое-либо действие:

I can lend you some money till Wednesday. Я могу (= предлагаю) занять тебе денег до среды.

2.2. Отрицательная форма глагола *can't* употребляется также для того, чтобы выразить мнение говорящего о невозможности какого-либо действия или состояния в настоящем (т. е. говорящий не верит, что это может быть).

He can't be working at this time. Не может быть, чтобы он работал в это время.

You've only just had dinner. You can't be hungry already. Ты только что пообедал. Не может быть, чтобы ты опять проголодался.

2.3. Глагол *can/could* употребляется в конструкциях с глаголами восприятия *see, hear, feel, smell, taste*:

Can you see / hear anything? Ты что-нибудь видишь / слышишь?

I can (could) feel something crawling up my leg. Я чувствую (чувствовал), что у меня по ноге что-то ползет.

Такие конструкции синонимичны глагольным формам *Progressive*; они обычно употребляются, когда речь идет о ненаблюдаемых ощущениях. Если речь идет о наблюдаемых кем-то событиях, связанных с восприятием, употребляются формы *Progressive*, напр.:

We could see the land. Мы видели землю.

We were seeing new land all the time. Нашему взору все время открывалась новая земля.

Can you hear him? Ты его слышишь?

'What's the matter with your dog?' - 'He's *hearing* something.'

"Что такое с твоей собакой?" - "Она что-то слышит."

2.4. Форма прошедшего времени *could* часто употребляется вместо *can*

а) как менее категоричная (более вежливая):

I could lend you some money till Wednesday. Я мог бы занять тебе денег до среды.

Come when you like. *I could* see you at any time. Приходите, когда хотите. Я могу принять вас в любое время.

You *could* go now if you like. Теперь Вы можете идти, если хотите.

б) для выражения вежливой просьбы (с оттенком неуверенности):

Could you tell me her telephone number? Вы не могли бы сказать мне номер ее телефона?

Could you speak a little louder, please? Вы не могли бы говорить громче, пожалуйста?

в) для выражения предположения о возможности каких-либо событий в будущем:

There *could* be another rise in prices soon. Скоро возможно новое повышение цен.

Could he be busy tonight? А он не может быть сегодня занят?



Exercises

1. Используя подсказки, а) запросите дополнительную информацию, б) приведите контраргумент.:

Model: а) My sister can play the piano (sing) - *Can she sing?*

б) My sister can play the piano (sing) - *Yes, but she can't sing!*

1. Fred can play football (tennis). 2. My wife can dance and sing and she can speak six languages (cook). 3. Rachel can play chess perfectly (poker). 4. Ben can beat anybody (Josh). 5. Kate can type very well (work on a computer). 6. Betty can ski (skate). 7. Mary can do this exercise herself (Exercise 12). 8. Ann can stand up for her mother (herself). 9. We can get there by bus (on time). 10. Jack can fix practically anything (my car).

2. Употребите утвердительную или отрицательную форму прошедшего времени глагола *can* в следующих предложениях.

1. My aunt loved music. She (...) play the piano very well. 2. He had hurt his leg, so he (...) walk very well. 3. The professor wasn't at home when I called but I knew I (...) contact him at his office. 4. We didn't know their address, so we (...) find their house. 5. They didn't have any vegetables in the shop, but I thought we (...) get some at the market. 6. He can't play tennis very well now but he (...) play quite well when he was younger. 7. She can swim very fast now but when she was in college she (...) swim faster than anyone else. 8. They wanted to get across the river, but none of them (...) swim. 9. I looked very carefully and I (...) see a figure in the distance. 10. We looked everywhere for the book but we (...) find it.

3. Переделайте следующие приказания в вежливые просьбы.

Model: Give me some water. - *Could you give me some water (please)?*

1. Help me with that tire. 2. Type this letter for me. 3. Speak louder. 4. Pass me the salt. 5. Switch off the light. 6. Repeat what you just said. 7. Tell me the truth. 8. Call me tonight. 9. Get me some food. 10. Do it for me.

4. Выразите и аргументируйте мнение о невозможности какого-либо действия или состояния.

Model: Is Jane married?

- *She can't be married. She is only fourteen.*

1. Is Alice in town? - (She went abroad last week). 2. Tom has a lot of money. - (He is broke). 3. It's Miss Brown. - (It's two men's voices). 4. Is Shirley engaged? - (She is married to Tom). 5. Is he well off? - (His house is mortgaged). 6. Bob Fergusson is retired. - (He still leaves the house early every morning). 7. Does Jenny do a lot of gardening? - (She is so lazy). 8. Is Ann in college now? - (She is in the hospital). 9. Is their son a student? - (He

is only five). 10. Ernie is so stupid he can't put two and two together. - (He has a bachelor's degree in education).

5. Употребите подходящую форму (*could* или *was/were able to*):

1. This carpet was priced at \$ 500, but I (...) get a discount. 2. As soon as she opened the door I (...) see from her face that something terrible had happened. 3. By the time we reached the mountain the sun had appeared and we (...) climb it quite quickly. 4. I loved staying with my grandparents when I was a child. They let me read all the books in the house and told me I (...) go to bed as late as I wanted. 5. He had a ghastly wound in the chest, but by acting quickly we (...) save him from bleeding to death. 6. When we went into the house we (...) smell something burning. 7. The book that he wanted was at the bottom of a very high stack but he (...) get it with the help from the store clerk. 8. Jack was an excellent tennis player. He (...) beat anybody. But once he had a difficult game against Alf. Alf played very well but in the end Jack (...) beat him.

6. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу выражениями, употребив сочетание *be able* или глагол *manage* в нужной форме.

Model: Did they win the match? ⇒

Yes. It wasn't easy but they were able (= managed) to do it.

1. Did the thief get away? - The cops chased him but he ... to escape. 2. Did Mary persuade her mother? - Yes. It was difficult but in the end she ... to do it. 3. Did you convince them? - Yes. It took a while but finally I ... to make them believe me. 4. Did they find your house? - Yes. It took them a long time but they ... to do it all right. 5. Did everybody escape? - Yes. The fire spread quickly but everyone ... to get out of the building. 6. Did they rescue the girl? - Yes. Luckily she wasn't caught by the stream and they ... to pull her ashore. 7. Did Alan pass his entrance exams? - Yes. He had worked hard and he ... to get high grades. 8. Did they reach the top of the hill? - Yes. After two hours' climbing they ... to do it.

7. Используя подсказки, ответьте на вопросы предложением сделать что-либо.

Model: What shall we do tomorrow? (go boating)

⇒ We could go boating.

1. What shall we have for dinner? (Kentucky chicken). 2. Where shall we go for our vacation? (Miami, Florida). 3. When shall we go and see Uncle Tom? (on Friday). 4. What shall I give Ann for her birthday? (a diamond ring). 5. When shall we go shopping? (do it tomorrow). 6. Where shall we stay in New Orleans? (at Hilton for a couple of days). 7. Where shall we have dinner tonight? (go to a Mexican restaurant). 8. When shall we start refurbishing the apartment? (begin next week). 9. What drinks shall we buy for the party? (get some dry wine).

8. Отреагируйте на сообщения ваших знакомых по образцу:

Model: Peg can't call you tonight (tomorrow).

⇒ I hope she'll be able to call tomorrow.

1. Bob can't come to the party (next Saturday). 2. They can't repair my car (by the end of the month). 3. My dad can't come to school today (the day after tomorrow). 4. They can't translate this text without a dictionary yet (next year). 5. Ann can't do this work today (tomorrow). 6. George can't go to Spain this summer (next summer). 7. He can't get a good job (before summer is over). 8. She can't dance very well (in about a month). 9. I can't visit you tonight (on Monday). 10. We can't have a barbecue today (tomorrow).

9. Переведите на английский язык, употребив выражение *be able (to)* в соответствующей видо-временной форме.

1. Последнее время мы не понимаем (= не в состоянии понять) друг друга. 2. Я думаю, Чарли глуп. Он не в состоянии понять, о чем мы говорим. 3. Пэт больна. Она не в состоянии есть уже два дня. 4. Дверь закрыта на засов (is bolted) снаружи. Мы не сможем выбраться отсюда без чьей-нибудь помощи. 5. Стив серьезно болен. Он не в состоянии ходить в последнее время (of late). 6. Теда нет (miss) уже два дня. Я не могу с ним связаться с поведельника. 7. Что-то случилось с компьютером. Мы не можем им пользоваться с обеда (lunchtime). 8. Эти животные не смогут выжить (survive) в холодной воде.

Unit 13

MAY / MIGHT

§ 1. Значение.

1.1. Глагол *may / might* обозначает предположение о возможности какого-либо действия или состояния. Это предположение несет в себе оттенок сомнения или неуверенности. Форма прошедшего времени *might* выражает большую степень неуверенности.

She may/might be in France now. Она сейчас, возможно, во Франции.

We may / might be moving to London next year. Мы, может быть, переедем в Лондон в следующем году.

He may / might be ill. Он, возможно, болен.

I may / might be at home tonight. Я, возможно, буду дома сегодня вечером.

1.2. Глагол *may* выражает также

а) запрос на разрешение сделать что-либо:

May I take the money? Можно взять деньги?

б) разрешение сделать что-либо:

(Yes) You may take the money. (Да) Можешь взять деньги.

в) отказ дать разрешение, или запрет на выполнение какого-либо действия:

You may not stay here without special permission. Здесь нельзя находиться без особого разрешения.

§ 2. Употребление.

2.1. Глагол *may* употребляется

а) в утвердительных предложениях, выражающих разрешение, и в вопросительных предложениях, выражающих просьбу:

You may take the money. Можешь взять деньги (= "Я тебе разрешаю").

May I take the money? Можно взять деньги? (= "Вы мне разрешаете?")

б) для выражения пожеланий:

May you be always happy! Будь всегда счастлив!

May all your dreams come true! Пусть сбудутся все твои мечты!

2.2. Форма прошедшего времени *might* употребляется

а) в косвенной речи при передаче слов, сказанных в прошлом:

He said, "She *may* be ill." ⇒ He told me she *might* be ill.

Он сказал: "Она, возможно, больна." ⇒ Он сказал мне, что она, возможно, больна.

б) для выражения ненавязчивого совета:

You *might* go there and have another try. Ты мог бы пойти туда и попытаться еще раз.

в) для выражения недовольства, критики:

You *might* ask before you borrow my car. Ты могла бы спросить, прежде чем брать мою машину.

2.3. Так как глагол *may* не имеет формы будущего времени, соответствующий смысл передается синонимичным выражением *be allowed* в форме будущего времени, а инфинитив употребляется с частицей *to*.

The students *will be allowed* to stay here for another week. Студентам разрешат остаться здесь еще на неделю.

Will they be allowed to leave ahead of time? Им разрешат уехать раньше времени?

He *will not (won't) be allowed* to do it. Ему не разрешат сделать это.

Чтобы выразить предположение о вероятности события в будущем, используются обе формы - *may* и *might*.

He *may* go to Italy. Может быть он поедет в Италию.

It *might* snow this afternoon. Сегодня днем, возможно, будет снег.

2.4. Сочетание *may/might (just) as well*. Это сочетание употребляется

а) для выражения значения "с таким же успехом":

You never listen to what I say. I *might (just) as well* talk to a wall. Ты никогда не слушаешь, что я говорю. Я с таким же успехом мог бы говорить со стенкой.

б) для выражения значения "можно и...":

'Are you going to the party?' - 'Well, I *may (just) as well* go. There isn't anything else to do.'

"Ты идешь на вечеринку?" - "Ну, можно и пойти. Все равно нечего делать."



Exercises

1. Дайте положительный или отрицательный ответ на просьбу по образцу.

Model: *May I have a drink?* - *Please do.* (*Certainly.*)

May I smoke here? - *Please don't.* (*No, you may not.*)

1. *May I stay with you?* 2. *May I see the doctor?* 3. *May I introduce my friend to you?* 4. *May I take an aspirin?* 5. *May I use your car?* 6. *May I go home now?* 7. *May I see my friend?* 8. *May I have a smoke?* 9. *May I take an ice-cream?* 10. *May I use your phone?*

2. Укажите предложения, в которых глагол *may* выражает предположение.

1. Students *may not* stay out after midnight without written permission. 2. I *may* fly to Amsterdam next week. 3. *May I* go? 4. Visitors *may not* feed the animals. 5. *May I* ask you a question? 6. We *may* go climbing in the Alps next summer. 7. A: I wonder where Emma is. B: She *may* be with Nelly. 8. *May I* visit the patient? 9. She *may not* agree with your suggestion. 10. We *may* move to London next year.

3. Ответьте на вопросы, выразив неуверенность или предположение с помощью глагола *may / might*.

Model: Where are you going for your holidays? (to China)

⇒ I haven't finally decided but I *may (might)* go to China.

1. Where are you going to hang this picture? (in the dining-room). - I haven't made up my mind yet but ... 2. What are you doing this weekend? (go out of town). - I don't know for sure but... 3. What kind of car are you going to buy? (a Dodge). - I haven't decided yet, but... 4. When is Ann coming to see us? (tomorrow evening). - I'm not sure, but... 5. What's she going to do when she comes back home? (take language courses). - She hasn't decided yet but... 6. How much are you going to give him? (a hundred dollars). - I'm not sure, but ... 7. Where are you going to stay when you come to Berlin? (in a hotel) - I haven't decided yet but... 8. Are you having dinner at home? (to go to a restaurant). - I'm not sure yet but...

4. Ответьте на предложения ваших друзей, выразив сомнение в том, что вы сможете принять участие в силу определенных обстоятельств.

Model: Come over to dinner tonight. (be out of town).

⇒ Well, I'd love to, but I *might* be out of town.

1. Would you like to go to the coast with us this week-end? (have other plans). 2. Why not go to the disco tonight? (not to have time). 3. How about visiting Martin this afternoon? (not to be free). 4. Let's go boating tomorrow. (need to spend extra time in the library). 5. Are you going out with us tonight? (be busy). 6. How about going to the Metropolitan Opera tomorrow? (need to fly to Boston tomorrow morning). 7. We are going to the Rock-n-Roll Hotel tomorrow night. Would you like to come along? (go out with Ed). 8. I was thinking of that new Japanese restaurant on Crest Drive. Why don't you and I have dinner there tonight? (not to be able to leave the office before 8). 9. Would you like to go shopping tomorrow? (not to be free until afternoon). 10. Why don't we go to the circus show tomorrow? (have a very busy day in school).

5. Выразите упрек в адрес лица, о котором идет речь.

Model: Alan's parents are so worried about him (to write home more regularly).
⇒ He *might* write home more regularly.

1. Steve got into a bad accident yesterday (drive more carefully). 2. Ann never greets Mrs. Hawthorne (to be more polite to one's neighbor). 3. I think Liz is awfully mad at me after that incident (call her and apologize). 4. Karen has hardly any friends (to be more sociable). 5. I'm sorry I'm late, but I missed the 8 o'clock bus (get up a little earlier). 6. Max still believes he will become Executive Director one day (to have more common sense). 7. His children walk to school because his car broke down (to ride the school bus).

6. Для выражения будущего используйте конструкцию *be allowed to + Inf.* в следующих предложениях.

Model: You may call the hospital.

⇒ You will be allowed to call the hospital.

1. Visitors may not touch the exhibits. 2. You may leave your luggage here. 3. May I come later? 4. Jimmy may take some food with him. 5. You may not help them. 6. May I join you for lunch? 7. You may not do your cooking in this kitchen. 8. You may go out on Sundays. 9. Nina may stay away from her classes.

7. Укажите предложения, при переводе которых нужно употребить глаголы *may* или *might*. Переведите их на английский язык.

1. Вы можете поднять сумку весом 50 килограммов? 2. А: Где ваша сестра? В: Не знаю, может быть, дома. 3. Все дела сделаны, так что сегодня вечером можно никуда не ходить. 4. Можно оставить записку для вашего учителя? 5. Вы можете играть на скрипке? 6. Может быть они купят именно этот дом. 7. Возможно вы правы, а я ошибаюсь. 8. Я могу быть таким же, как все. 9. Можно нам остаться здесь до утра? 10. Возможно, они ищут нас.

Unit 14

MUST / HAVE (TO)

§ 1. Значение и употребление глагола *must*.

1.1. Глагол *must* выражает значение "долженствование" (с точки зрения говорящего) и обычно переводится на русский язык как *должен*. В утвердительных предложениях он обычно безударный, в отрицательных и вопросительных - ударный.

Для образования вопросительного предложения глагол *must* ставится на первое место (перед подлежащим):

'Must he 'go there a lone? - Он должен пойти туда один?

Note: В отрицательном ответе на вопрос о необходимости выполнения какого-либо действия используется глагол *need* в модальном значении.

'Must we 'come to the office to mow? - No, you *needn't*. The work has already been done. Нам обязательно приходить на работу завтра? - Нет, не обязательно. Работа уже сделана.

Для образования отрицательного предложения после глагола *must* ставится отрицательная частица *not*, которая может стягиваться с глаголом:

You 'mustn't (*must not*) 'go there now. Ты не должен идти туда сейчас.

1.2. В зависимости от ситуации глагол *must* может выражать

а) приказание или запрет:

You *must* 'be there by '8 o'clock. Вы должны быть там к 8 часам.

б) настоятельный совет:

You *must* see this film, it's 'very good. Обязательно посмотри этот фильм, он очень хороший.

в) предположение со значительной степенью уверенности (только в утвердительных предложениях):

'There's the doorbell. It *must* be Mary. Звонят в дверь. Это, должно быть, Мэри.

1.3. В некоторых устойчивых выражениях (формулах приглашения, риторических клише) модальное значение глагола *must* ослаблено:

You *must* 'come and 'see me some 'time. Обязательно зайдите как-нибудь.

I *must* 'tell you that ... Должен вам сказать...

I *must* 'say (admit, confess)... Должен сказать (признать, признаться)...

§ 2. Значение и употребление глагола *have (to)*.

2.1. Глагол *must* не имеет форм прошедшего и будущего времени. Русским выражениям *должен был*, *должен будет* соответствуют формы прошедшего и будущего времени глагола *have* в модальном значении. В таких случаях инфинитив после глагола *have* всегда употребляется с частицей *to*:

PRESENT	PAST	FUTURE
They <i>must</i> leave. Они должны уехать.	They <i>had to</i> leave. Они должны были уехать.	They'll <i>have to</i> leave. Они должны будут уехать.

2.2. Глагол *have (to)* в прошедшем времени полностью синонимичен глаголу *must*, однако в настоящем и будущем времени его значение несколько отличается от значения глагола *must*. Глагол *must* обычно выражает долженствование с точки зрения говорящего (при этом учитываются общепринятые правила, оценки и нормы поведения в обществе). Глагол *have (to)* обычно выражает необходимость выполнения действия в силу определенных жизненных обстоятельств и часто переводится как *вынужден*, *придется*. В этом значении он может употребляться с глаголом *may/might*:

I *had to* do it, don't you see? Я был вынужден это сделать, разве ты не понимаешь?

Bob *will have to* make a report, though he doesn't want to. Бобу придется сделать доклад, хотя он и не хочет.

I *might have to* retire early. Мне, возможно, придется раньше уйти на пенсию.

Вопросительные и отрицательные предложения с глаголом *have (to)* образуются по общему правилу (см. Unit 4):

- *Does your husband have to* work on weekends?

- Вашему мужу приходится работать по выходным?

- No, he *doesn't have to* work on weekends, but this Friday he *will have to* stay late in the office to finish the monthly report.

- Нет, ему не надо работать по выходным, но в эту пятницу ему придется задержаться на работе, чтобы закончить месячный отчет.

Различие в значениях MUST и HAVE (TO)

MUST	HAVE (TO)
Everybody <i>must</i> work. Каждый должен работать (= этический принцип, который не обязательно всеми соблюдается)	Everybody (<i>had/will have</i>) <i>has to</i> work. Каждый (был/будет) вынужден работать (= констатация положения вещей, т.е. "нет [не было/не будет] никого, кто бы не работал")
You <i>mustn't</i> tell anyone. Никому не рассказывай (= запрет на совершение действия)	You <i>don't have to</i> tell anyone. Тебе не нужно (= "тебя никто/ ничто не заставляет") никому рассказывать

2.3. В неформальном стиле глагол *have (to)* имеет вариант *have got (to)*, который употребляется только в настоящем времени в утвердительных предложениях:

I *have to* go now = I've *got to* go now. Мне надо идти.



Exercises

1. Откройте скобки, употребив *must* или *mustn't*.

1. We haven't got much time. We (...) hurry. 2. Tom gave me a letter to mail. I (...) forget to do it. 3. This book is very valuable. You (...) handle it very carefully and you (...) damage it in any way. 4. Don't tell anybody. We (...) keep it to ourselves. 5. Your aunt is badly ill. You (...) go and visit her. 6. She is still too weak and (...) stay in bed. 7. Tom is very tired. He (...) work so hard. 8. This is a serious problem. You (...) make a balanced decision. 9. The news is shocking. You (...) tell George if you want to spare (пожалеть) him. 10. You've been late again. You (...) try and get to work on time if you want to keep the job.

2. Выразите предположение, употребив глагол *must* по образцу.

Model: Tim can lift anything (strong). - He *must be* strong.

1. Sam worked very hard today (tired). 2. Jack spends a lot of time in the library (intelligent). 3. She is having a third glass of soda (thirsty). 4. She has a big house and a Mercedes (rich). 5. He doesn't like to work (lazy). 6. Nancy is always ready to discuss anything (clever). 7. Albert is eating a third hamburger in a row (hungry). 8. Ann takes three showers a day (cleanly). 9. Barney found a ten-dollar bill (happy). 10. Everybody laughs at him no matter what he does (clumsy).

3. Откройте скобки, употребив *don't (doesn't) have to* или *mustn't* в соответствии со смыслом предложения.

1. Whatever you do, you (...) touch that switch. It's dangerous. 2. I can spend more time with my kids now because I (...) work on weekends. 3. He (...) show these papers to anybody if he doesn't want to get into trouble. 4. Ben (...) get up early, but he's an early riser and can't stay in bed after 6. 5. You (...) forget what I just told you, it's the matter of life and death. 6. Eileen is married to a successful entrepreneur, so she (...) work. 7. You (...) shout, the baby's sleeping. 8. You (...) write or draw anything on walls and fences. 9. You (...) move any of the papers on my desk, Miss Fletcher. 10. We (...) leave just yet, there's still a lot of time.

4. Переделайте следующие предложения а) в вопросительные. б) в отрицательные.

1. Debby has to go shopping every day. 2. They have to cook their own meals. 3. He has to see the dentist. 4. They had to change trains in Cincinnati. 5. Colette had to park her car two blocks from the theater. 6. Ann had to answer a lot of questions at the examination. 7. She'll have to leave home early tomorrow. 8. He'll have to look for a new job. 9. Fred will have to repair the car himself. 10. Nick will have to pay a parking fine.

5. а) Переделайте предложения, употребив глагол *have (to)* в будущем времени.

Model: My brother wants to join the army, but he doesn't like to take orders. ⇒ If he wants to join the army, he'll have to take orders.

1. Albert wants to lose weight, but he doesn't like to exercise. 2. Linda wants to be a good tennis player, but she doesn't like to practice. 3. Ann wants to learn Spanish, but she doesn't like to do a lot of grammar exercises. 4. Peter wants to go fishing with Mike, but he doesn't like to get up early. 5. Susie wants to get good grades, but she doesn't like to do her homework. 6. Jack wants to go to college, but he doesn't like to study. 7. Barney wants to look good, but he doesn't like to shave every day.

б) Отреагируйте на реплики вашего друга по образцу.

Model: The dishes are clean (wash).

⇒ Then you won't have to wash them.

1. The dog has already eaten (feed). 2. She knows how to use the camera (show). 3. My car runs pretty well after the repair (buy a new one). 4. Sam can paint the house himself (help). 5. The kids already know about the Halloween party (tell). 6. I've bought everything we need for Christmas dinner (go shopping).

6. Поставьте глагол *have* в нужной форме (Present, Past или Future Simple).

1. We didn't have free tickets for the match, so we (...) to pay to get to the stadium. 2. We've got plenty of time, we (...) to leave just yet. 3. Last night Don suddenly felt sick and we (...) to call the doctor. 4. Next Friday we are going on a three-day hike in the mountains, so we (...) to take a good

supply of food with us. 5. Ann doesn't know about the meeting. You (...) to call her. 6. Jack wears a beard, so he (...) to shave. 7. The store is closed already. We (...) to come again tomorrow. 8. John waited for us in a cab, so we (...) to walk from the station. 9. Ann is taking her final exams in a week. She (...) to work hard. 10. I'm sorry I couldn't come yesterday. I (...) to work late.

7. Укажите, в каких предложениях при переводе нужно употребить глагол *must*, а в каких - *have (to)*.

1. Мой брат очень хорошо знает Европу. - Он, должно быть, много путешествует. 2. Ты уверен, что хорошо запомнил, куда спрятал пакет? - Я еще не выжил из ума. Он должен быть здесь. 3. Ты должен продать фирму, если не хочешь окончательно разориться. 4. Посмотри, как хорошо сидит на тебе этот плащ. Ты обязательно должна купить его. 5. Ты должен немедленно пойти домой. Тебя ждут родители. 6. Мне надо идти. Я еще должен зайти в библиотеку.

Unit 15

SHALL / SHOULD

§ 1. Значение и употребление глагола *shall*.

1.1. Глагол *shall* в модальном значении следует отличать от вспомогательного глагола *shall*, который иногда употребляется для образования будущего времени в 1 лице ед. и мн. ч. В отличие от вспомогательного глагола, который почти всегда употребляется в сокращенной форме 'll, модальный глагол всегда употребляется в полной форме, которая может быть ударной или безударной.

В отрицательных предложениях частица *not* может стягиваться с глаголом, образуя краткую форму: *shall not* = *shan't* [ʃɑ:nt].

1.2. Безударный глагол *shall* может выражать

а) обещание или угрозу:

You *shall* have the book tomorrow. Завтра книга будет у тебя (= "я обещаю это").

He *shall* be punished if goes on behaving like this. Он будет наказан, если будет продолжать вести себя таким образом (= "я предупреждаю, что приму соответствующие меры").

б) необходимость или предопределенность (в официальном стиле, в различного рода документах, инструкциях, предписаниях и т.п.):

All documents *shall* be signed by both parties. Все документы подписываются (= "в соответствии с установленным порядком") обеими сторонами.

This Joint Venture *shall* have the right to receive credits on a commercial basis. Настоящее Совместное предприятие имеет право (= "наделается правом") брать кредиты на коммерческой основе.

1.3. Ударный глагол *shall* выражает долженствование или принуждение:

You say you will not do it, but I say you *shall* do it. Ты говоришь, что не сделаешь этого, а я говорю - сделаешь.

1.4. В современном американском английском глагол *shall* в перечисленных значениях практически не употребляется. Обычно его употребление ограничено вопросительными предложениями от 1-го лица (ед. и мн. ч.), содержащими запрос на выполнение какого-либо действия:

Shall I come tomorrow? Мне прийти завтра?

Shall we start right away? Мы отправимся прямо сейчас?

В качестве ответа в первом случае употребляется выражение *Please do (Please don't)*, во втором - *Let's (Let's not)*:

- *Shall* I open the window?

- Открыть окно?

- Please do. (Please don't.)

- Да, пожалуйста. (Не надо.)

- *Shall* we dance?

- Потанцуем?

- Let's.

- Давайте.

- *Shall* we go to a movie tonight?

- Пойдем вечером в кино?

- Let's not.

- Давай не пойдем.

§ 2. Значение и употребление глагола *should*.

2.1. Исторически глагол *should* является формой прошедшего времени глагола *shall*, поэтому он часто употребляется в предложениях с косвенной речью от 1-го лица, а также в утверждениях, предполагающих наличие условия, напр.:

He said to me, "You will succeed" ⇒ He told me that I *should* succeed.
Он сказал мне: "Ты добьешься успеха." ⇒ Он сказал, что я добьюсь успеха.

If I were you, I *should* apologize at once. На твоём месте я бы тотчас извинился.

Глагол *should*, как и другие модальные глаголы, обычно безударный. В отрицательных предложениях часто употребляется краткая форма: *should not* = *shouldn't* [ʃʊdnt]:

Maybe we *shouldn't* go there now. Может, нам не стоит идти туда сейчас.

2.2. Вместе с тем у глагола *should* развились свои значения, несколько отличные от значений глагола *shall*:

а) значение предположения, основанного на фактах

She's been studying very hard, so she *should* pass her exam. Она много занимается, так что она должна сдать экзамен;

б) значение желательности либо нежелательности действия

You *should* eat more fish, it's good for health. Тебе нужно (следует) есть больше рыбы, это полезно для здоровья.

She *shouldn't* miss classes. Ей не следует пропускать уроки.

В этом значении (т.е. когда дается совет) глагол *should* менее категоричен, чем глагол *must*, ср.:

You *should* stop smoking. Тебе надо (= "хорошо бы") бросить курить.

You *must* stop smoking. Тебе надо (= "необходимо") бросить курить.

2.3. Глагол *should* обычно употребляется

а) в риторических вопросах типа

Why *should* I help him? С какой стати я должен ему помогать?

How *should* I know? Откуда мне знать?

б) в ситуациях, когда просят совета:

What do you think I *should* do? Что мне делать, по-твоему?



Exercises

1. Укажите предложения с модальным глаголом.

1. You shan't go there. It's dangerous. 2. I shall probably never be rich.
3. You'll have an answer by tomorrow. 4. Shall we go out for lunch? 5. You shall suffer for this. 6. He'll do it even if he doesn't want to. 7. You shan't meet with him again. 8. We'll talk about it later.

2. Используя подсказки, отреагируйте на реплики вашего собеседника по образцу.

Model: The phone is ringing (answer).

⇒ Shall I answer it?

1. Someone is knocking at the door (open). 2. It's very hot today (make some lemonade). 3. The dog is hungry (feed). 4. There isn't any food left in the house (buy some). 5. We're having guests this weekend (prepare / room). 6. There's a lot of noise outside (close / window). 7. I'm afraid Betsy is coming down with flu (call / doctor). 8. We don't have any milk for the cat (get some).

3. Ответьте на вопросы собеседника по образцу.

Model: Shall I switch off the TV? - Please do. (Please don't).

 Shall we have a little break? - Let's. (Let's not).

1. Shall we have another cocktail before we have dinner? 2. Shall I tell him about our plans? 3. Shall I call the police and tell them everything? 4. Shall we go for a walk in the park after lunch? 5. Shall we rest a little after

dinner? 6. Shall we invite our neighbors to the party? 7. Shall we accept their invitation?

4. Выразите свое мнение в ответ на реплику собеседника, употребив *should* или *shouldn't*.

Model: I have a sore throat (eat so much ice-cream).

⇒ You shouldn't eat so much ice-cream.

1. I've got a bad cough (smoke less). 2. I've got a bad headache (take a walk). 3. It's raining heavily (wear a raincoat). 4. She seems to forget about her promise (remind her). 5. I'm afraid I'm going to miss the train (hire a cab). 6. I don't know which dress to wear (wear the one that becomes you most). 7. I'm afraid I won't be able to do it tomorrow (do it today). 8. It's so stuffy in the room one can hardly breathe (air the room). 9. He has a bad toothache (see the dentist). 10. I'm going to visit Greece (learn a few words of Greek).

5. Выразите несогласие по поводу следующих советов, используя подсказки.

Model: It's about time to invite him to your place (not / like someone)

⇒ Why should I? I don't like him.

1. You should go to bed now (not late / not sleepy). 2. You should help Bill with his physics experiments (not / like physics). 3. I think Debby should buy a new car (old car / quite good). 4. I think your husband should see a doctor (quite well). 5. Barry's your friend, you should lend him some money (never / give back).

6. Переведите на английский язык, употребив *should* (*shouldn't*) или *shall* (*shan't*).

1. Потанцуем? 2. Откуда мне знать? 3. Мама, я хочу новый велосипед! - Ну, так ты его не получишь. 4. Он сказал, что мне нужно больше ходить пешком. 5. Вам не следует так волноваться (get excited). 6. Количество исполнительных директоров (Executive Directors) определяется обеими сторонами согласно Уставу (Charter). 7. Ей не следует пить так много газировки (soda). 8. Где мы остановимся на ночь? 9. Слушай, что тебе говорит отец. 10. Включить свет? 11. На твоём месте я бы не удивлялся.

WILL / WOULD

§ 1. Значение и употребление глагола *will*.

1.1. В современном американском английском глагол *will* употребляется как вспомогательный глагол в конструкциях со значением будущего времени в любом лице и числе. В разговорной и неформальной письменной речи глагол *will* употребляется в сокращенной форме 'll. В отрицательных предложениях частица *not* может стягиваться с глаголом, образуя краткую форму: *will not = won't*. Полная форма глагола *will*, как правило, безударная, но в эмфатической речи может быть ударной.

Formal Speech	Informal Speech
I will give up smoking.	I'll give up smoking.
He will call you tonight.	He'll call you tonight.
It will be dark soon.	It'll be dark soon.
Fruit will not be cheap next season.	Fruit won't be cheap next season.
She will not lend you any money.	She won't lend you any money.

1.2. Помимо простой будущности, глагол *will* выражает ряд модальных значений:

а) обещание, намерение или согласие сделать что-л.:

I *will* (= *I'll*) stop smoking. Я брошу курить.

I *will not* (= *won't*) be late again. Я больше не буду опаздывать.

I *will* (= *I'll*) sue them! Я подам на них в суд!

Can anybody help me? - I *will*. Мне может кто-нибудь помочь? - Я помогу.

б) вероятность (предположение):

This'll (= *This will*) be the book you're looking for, I think. По моему, это та книга, которую вы ищете.

This *will* be right. Это (пожалуй) правильно.

в) предписание:

You *will* read ten pages for tomorrow. К завтрашнему дню прочтешь десять страниц.

You *will* do as I say. Сделаешь так, как я говорю.

г) склонность или привычку:

He *will* have his own way. Он все равно поступит по-своему.

Boys *will* be boys. Мальчишки останутся мальчишками.

He *will* often see him sitting there. Часто можно видеть, как он там сидит;

д) в отрицательных предложениях для выражения отказа:

I *'won't* do it. - Я этого не сделаю.

He *'won't* help me. Он мне не хочет помочь.

This *'window 'won't* open. Окно никак не открывается.

е) для выражения вежливой просьбы или приглашения:

'Will you *'do* me a favor? Ты не окажешь мне услугу?

I'll go *'rest* a little, if you *will* let me. Я пойду отдохну немного, если ты не против.

'Won't you come *'in* for a *'cup* of tea? Не зайдете ли на чашку чая?

§ 2. Значение и употребление глагола *would*.

2.1. Как и в случае с глаголами *shall/should*, глагол *would* является формой прошедшего времени глагола *will* (так называемое Future-in-the-Past, см. Unit 9). Его модальные значения и употребление частично те же, что и у глагола *will*, различие лишь в степени определенности (см. схему на с.129) - поэтому предложения с *would* менее категоричны и более вежливы, ср.:

Will/Would you come a little later? Вы не придете попозже?

Will/Would you give her this message? Вы не передадите ей эту записку?

This child *will/would* one day be a great actor. Этот ребенок однажды станет великим актером.

2.2. Глагол *would* употребляется в устойчивых выражениях *would like to + Inf.* "хотел бы" и *would rather + Inf.* "пожалуй", "лучше бы":

Would you like to join us for a walk? Не хотите прогуляться с нами? I would (I'd) rather stay in a motel. Я, пожалуй, остановлюсь в мотеле.

Would you like an ice-cream? - I'd rather have a milkshake.

Не хотите ли мороженого? - Я бы лучше выпила молочный коктейль.



Exercises

1. Выразите намерение выполнить (не выполнять) следующие действия, употребив *will*, *'ll* или *won't*.

1. I (...) leave tomorrow. My wife is waiting for me. 2. I (...) pack his things, he can perfectly do it himself. 3. I (...) go there, it's too dangerous. 4. The situation is pretty bad. I (...) have to do something about it. 5. I (...) see you off even if you don't want me to. 6. He (...) stop smoking if he doesn't want to die from cancer. 7. We (...) meet you in the lobby downstairs. 8. I (...) tell anyone about it. It's classified information. 9. I (...) go back to him, and I (...) let him have the children. They (...) stay with me. 10. I (...) go until you hear me out.

2. Переделайте следующие приказания в вежливые просьбы.

Model: Help me. ⇒ *Will/Would you help me (please)?*

1. Give me a lift. 2. Help me with the bags. 3. Wash the car for me. 4. Copy these documents. 5. Pass round the sandwiches. 6. Give me a smaller cup. 7. Take it away. 8. Give me your advice. 9. Take it over to the Chief's office. 10. Pull the car over at Pizza Hut.

3. Сделайте предложения более эмоциональными с помощью формы *won't*.

1. Will you have some more wine? 2. Will you come in and sit down? 3. Will you propose a toast? 4. Will you have dinner with us? 5. Will you stay with us over the week-end? 6. Will you tell us your new address? 7. Will you give me a good night kiss?

4. Ответьте на вопросы, выразив свое предпочтение.

Model: Would you like to go out for a walk? (stay inside)

⇒ No thanks, I'd rather stay inside.

1. Would you like to go to France next summer? (Key West, Florida). 2. Would you like to listen to some jazz music? (watch TV). 3. Would you like a puppy for your birthday? (have a pair of parakeets). 4. Would you like to sit in the front seat? (sit in the back). 5. Would you like to go out for dinner tonight? (have a quiet home meal).

5. Заполните пропуски формой *will (won't)* или *would (wouldn't)*.

1. A book, if it is any good, ... always find a publisher. 2. Sue tried to open the lid, but it ... come. 3. I ... never have this happen again in my apartment! 4. I ... rather read the letter first, if you don't mind. 5. ... you like another cup of tea? 5. I've paid the money, and I ... see the show. Nobody ... stop me! 6. He ... rather talk himself than listen to others. 7. He tried to explain, but Pat ... listen. 8. ... you give me a lift, Roy? 9. I think I'll go to my room and watch TV if you ... excuse me. 10. I ... have you sitting around doing nothing!

6. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Не зайдете-ли к нам как-нибудь? - Охотно. 2. Я напишу вам, как только смогу. 3. Она никогда не продаст свой дом. 4. Ты не мог бы мне помочь? Дверь никак не открывается. 5. Она так ничего и не ест и ни с кем не разговаривает. 6. Хотите кофе? 7. Она сказала, что лучше останется дома. 8. Я знаю, что ты не хочешь идти со мной, но ты все равно пойдешь. 9. Девчонки останутся девчонками, что бы ни случилось. 10. Тсс! Кто-то поднимается по лестнице. - Это Джон, точно.

OUGHT

§ 1. Форма.

В отличие от остальных модальных глаголов, после *ought* инфинитив всегда употребляется с частицей *to*: *ought to + Inf.*

В отрицательных предложениях *ought* может стягиваться с частицей *not*, образуя краткую форму *oughtn't* ['ɔ:nt].

Для образования вопросительных и отрицательных предложений с глаголом *ought* вспомогательный глагол *do* не употребляется.

§ 2. Значение и употребление.

Общее значение глагола *ought* связано с идеей справедливости и правильности с точки зрения морали.

Глагол *ought* может выражать

а) долг или моральное обязательство:

Every citizen *ought to* help. Каждый гражданин должен оказать помощь.

I really *ought to* phone Mother. Мне надо бы позвонить матери.

Oughtn't you to call your father as well? Тебе, наверное, и отцу следует позвонить?

б) желательность, уместность:

There *ought to* be more buses during the rush hours. Надо бы, чтобы в часы "пик" было больше автобусов.

Ought we to bring her some flowers? Следует ли нам подарить ей цветы?

She *ought to* understand. - Ей следовало бы понять это.

в) предположение о вероятности или естественном следствии:

Jack Nicholson is starring in that movie, so it *ought to* be good. Джек Николсон играет главную роль в этом фильме, так что он должен быть хорошим.

I've bought 10 bottles of lemonade - that *ought* to be enough. Я купил 10 бутылок лимонада, этого должно хватить.



Exercises

1. Переделайте предложения в вопросы с отрицанием.

Model: He ought to be more polite. ⇒ Oughtn't he to be more polite?

1. Jack ought to drive more carefully. 2. We ought to wait for them. 3. She ought to stay at the hotel. 4. Henry ought to tell her about it. 5. Bob ought to go to Washington right away. 6. We ought to help them. 7. You ought to warn her. 8. She ought to tell the police. 9. The children ought to spend more time in the open air.

2. Откройте скобки, употребив *ought* или *oughtn't*.

а) 1. Mrs. Wade is seventy-five, she (...) to drive a car now. 2. I feel I (...) to warn them. Nobody else is going to help them. 3. My friends are broke. I know I (...) to support them, but how can I? 4. You (...) to work harder if you want a raise. 5. Tell your daughter she (...) to worry about such nonsense. 6. People (...) to break their promises. 7. Marion is suffering from a bad headache, so I told her she (...) to take a nice long walk. 8. One (...) to be late for work.

б) 1. F. Coppola directed this movie, so it (...) to be good. 2. Mr. Nelson hates wasting time, so the lunch (...) to take long. 3. John left very early today, he (...) to be back pretty soon. 4. This place is the most expensive restaurant in town, so the food (...) to be bad. 5. Our hotel room (...) to be nice, it's two hundred dollars a day. 6. There's a lot of sunlight in my apartment, so these plants (...) to grow well. 7. He's a native speaker, he (...) to know the language well. 8. I did my best to please Mrs. Orson, so she (...) to be angry with us.

3. Дайте совет другу по образцу:

Model: I haven't been able to sleep well lately.
⇒ You ought to drink less coffee.

Information

Recommendation

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 1. I'm so tired. | Sit down and rest for a while. |
| 2. I don't know this word. | Look it up in the dictionary. |
| 3. Olivia is sick. | Go and see her. |
| 4. Someone's been threatening me on the phone. | Tell the police. |
4. Ваш знакомый собирается путешествовать. Скажите, что ему следует делать в следующих ситуациях, употребив *ought*:

If you're going ...

Things to do:

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| to a tropical country | to drink only boiled water |
| to Japan | to learn a few words of Japanese |
| to Russia in the winter | to take a warm hat with you |
| to take your dog with you | to have a veterinary certificate |
| to stay in the country longer than you planned | to extend your visa |

5. Посоветуйте, что делать вашему больному другу, употребив *ought* или *oughtn't*.

To see a doctor; to stay away from work; to stay in bed; to air the room; to smoke; to drink much coffee; to keep to a diet.

ЧАСТЬ III

НЕСТАНДАРТНЫЕ ГЛАГОЛЫ В УПРАЖНЕНИЯХ NON-STANDARD VERBS IN EXERCISES

Unit 18

bear	swear	tear	wear
------	-------	------	------

1. а) Подберите к глаголам из левого столбца соответствующие слова и фразы из правого столбца.

- | | |
|----------|---|
| 1. wear | a) a book; a dress; a picture; one's heart |
| 2. bear | b) a hat; a jacket; bright clothes; warm boots; fancy shoes |
| 3. swear | c) hardships; a person; children |
| 4. tear | d) at somebody; to tell the truth |

б) Заполните пропуски подходящими глаголами в форме Present Simple или Infinitive.

1. A gentleman never _____ . 2. What color clothes does she usually _____ in summer? 3. My little nephew is very naughty. - Why? - He _____ all his books to pieces. 4. My mother can't _____ my new boyfriend. 5. What does your wife do, Ali? - Why, she _____ children, of course! 6. The witness was asked _____ on the Bible. 7. What are you going _____ at the ball, Shirley? 8. This document _____ your signature, Senator!

2. а) Прочитайте и переведите следующие предложения, обращая внимание на выделенные слова.

1. Mrs. Jackson always *wears a hat*. 2. Julia always *bears hardships* with dignity. 3. My dear uncle really *swears like a sailor*. 4. This awful suspicion *tears my heart apart*. 5. They *tear all the old houses down*. 6. Such sandals

are worn by seniors. 7. Sam doesn't *swear at* the workmen. 8. The old man's skin *bears the signs* of many wounds. 9. She never *wears perfume*. 10. That guy *wears me out with his silly chatter*. 11. The check isn't valid as it doesn't *bear your signature*. 12. Soon the judges *will be sworn into office*. 13. One day the terrible truth *will be borne in on him*. 14. The country *is torn* by a civil war. 15. I am *worn out by all this hard work*.

б) Перепишите эти предложения, поменяв форму глагола на Past Simple.

3. Прочитайте и переведите следующие предложения, обращая внимание на значение формы Present Perfect.

1. A: Where's the label on your jeans? B: I've just *torn* it off. 2. A: Do you believe him? B: Yes, he *has sworn* to tell the truth. 3. Poor auntie, she's *borne* so much in this life. 4. A: D'you know what? I've *worn* these shoes for 5 years. B: Have you really? 5. Mr. Lansky, *has* the witness *been sworn*? 6. She *has borne* him six sons.

4. а) Поставьте глаголы в скобках в форму Present Perfect. б) Прочитайте и переведите предложения на русский язык.

1. I want to know who (tear) this magazine. 2. He is a good man, he never (swear) in his life. 3. Do you know any other woman who (bear) the blows of fate so stoically? 4. Once it was a very good jacket, but now Mildred (wear) it out. 5. Are you being sincere, Mr. Chapman? - I (swear) on the Bible, sir. 6. I (bear) all the expenses, what else do you want from me?

5. а) Поставьте глаголы в скобках в соответствующую видо-временную форму; б) переведите на русский язык.

1. What's up? - Someone (swear) out loud in the corridor. 2. When he left me, it nearly (tear) my heart. 3. I don't know who (tear) this register, but he's certainly a mean person. 4. Find the picture in the booklet and (tear) it out. 5. It isn't good when someone (swear) in the presence of a lady. 6. I (bear) much, but that's enough. 7. My dad can't (bear) smoking girls. 8. (not, swear) at him, it wasn't his fault. 9. When I heard him, he (swear) at somebody on the pier. 10. He examined the holes in his pants that he (tear) on that barbed wire fence.

6. Поставьте глагол в скобках в подходящую видо-временную форму в активном или пассивном залоге.

1. I noticed that his socks (wear) into holes from long usage. 2. The pain was almost more than (can, bear). 3. Look, some pages (tear) out of this diary! 4. Don't worry, the heels of these shoes (never, wear) down. 5. A bed sheet (tear) into strips to make bandages. 6. Good leather (wear) for years. 7. He (swear) a solemn oath to return no matter what happened. 8. They came to the foot of a long flight of stairs whose steps (wear) away by an endless flow of visitors. 9. Her last words (bear) away by the breeze.

7. Соедините простые предложения в сложные при помощи союзных слов в скобках, обращая внимание на согласование глагольных форм.

Model: Tim tore a hole in his jeans. He climbed over the wall (while).

⇒ Tim tore a hole in his jeans *while* he was climbing over the wall.

1. Tom bore the pain bravely. The nurse gave him an injection (until). 2. The eagle seized the mouse. He bore it off to his nest (when). 3. I swore I never was there. Peter believed me (after). 4. The actress tore her dress. She exited through the stage door (as). 5. Neither Harry nor his cousins wore their dress suits. They came down for dinner (when). 6. We saw that Soams was unfit to go on his own. We bore him home (when).

8. Укажите предложения, содержащие ошибку (неправильная видо-временная форма глагола) и напишите правильный вариант.

1. She was a true lady, so she usually bore the pain with great courage. 2. She was tearing a hole in her dress when she climbed over the wall. 3. He stood for a while looking at her while she tore his letter to pieces. 4. When he first saw her she wore sun glasses. 5. He said he was there all the time, but I swear I never saw him. 6. She finally made up her mind to buy a new jacket after she completely wore out the old one. 7. He swore at the dog when he stumbled over it.

9. Составьте предложения из слов, употребив глагол в форме Past Simple Passive.

1. Heart, by, his, grief (tear). 2. Gray, T. Roosevelt, this, by, overcoat (wear). 3. By, down, she, misfortune (bear). 4. By, away, team, the, French, the World Cup (bear). 5. Shouts, and, silence, screams, the, by (tear).

10. Раскройте скобки, поставив глагол в правильную видо-временную форму.

1. She says that her little son always (tear) his books to pieces. 2. The professor told me his family (bear) an ancient and honoured name. 3. When I spoke with Jill last month she said she (bear) the responsibility for everything. 4. At first I didn't want to buy that jacket, but the salesperson said that the fabric (wear) well, so I changed my mind. 5. Mike confessed that it was he who (tear) the parcel open. 6. Mrs. Brown explained to the police that her daughter (wear) her hair long and never tied it up at the back. 7. The old man said with pride that his wife (bear) him six children. 8. The manager said they probably (tear) down several houses and build an office-block.

11. Переведите на английский язык.

а) 1. Поклянись на Библии рассказать правду. 2. Не носи этот свитер, он слишком старый. 3. Она никогда в жизни не носила розовых платьев. 4. Я не рвала эту газету. 5. Он обругал меня и вышел из комнаты. 6. Какая жалость, Кити опять порвала платье. 7. Я не могу этого вынести. 8. Как он это перенес? 9. Ты меня утомляешь своей глупой болтовней. 10. Но на этом документе стоит ваша подпись!

б) 1. Поклянись рассказать правду. 2. Не могу выносить курящих людей. 3. Во что она была одета? - На ней была очень яркая одежда и модные туфли. 4. Посмотри, кто-то вырвал все картинки из журнала! 5. Клянусь богом, я этого не делал. 6. Джим всегда поносит свою старую лошадь. 7. Перестань плакать, ты разрываешь мне сердце. 8. Разве Вы не наденете шляпу, сэр? 9. Почему ты не носишь теплые ботинки? Зима на улице. 10. Я больше не могу выносить этот шум!

Unit 19

blow grow know throw fly draw lie

1. Назовите временные формы глаголов (Present, Past, Future) в указанной видовой форме за 2 мин. Напишите эти формы.

- (a) *know, blow* ⇒ Perfect (c) *throw, lie* ⇒ Perfect Progressive
(b) *grow, fly* ⇒ Progressive (d) *draw* ⇒ Simple in the Passive Voice

2. а) Подберите к словам из левого столбца глаголы из правого столбца.

1. winds

a. know

2. trees

b. fly

3. birds

c. grow

4. people

d. blow

б) Начните следующие приказания подходящим глаголом:

1. _____ it in the trash can. 2. _____ the plan on paper. 3. Don't _____ snowballs at him. 4. _____ a portrait of that man. 5. _____ that nasty thing away. 6. Everybody _____ down and don't move! 7. _____ robin, _____ up to the sky. 8. _____ that boat out of the water! 9. _____ thyself!

3. Заполните пропуски подходящими глаголами в форме Future Simple.

1. He _____ it if you tell him. 2. In autumn the cranes _____ to the South. 3. Don't try to clear the yard from the snow, the wind _____ it away. 4. Orchids _____ in this climate beautifully. 5. I don't know if Maggie _____ that picture, one needs talent to do it. 6. If you bring this dog home, Uncle _____ it out. 7. In summer we _____ in the sun and swim in the sea.

4. Перепишите предложения в форме Past Simple, поменяв, где необходимо, обстоятельства времени.

1. Mother will know about it tomorrow. 2. The geese won't fly to Canada next year. 3. Lily won't blow at her soup. 4. The Whites will grow vegetables in their garden next summer. 5. After moving to the new apartment I'll throw all the old furniture out. 6. Jefferson will draw my aunt's portrait next week. 7. They'll lie in the sun for hours at a stretch.

5. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в форме Past Progressive.

1. My little boy (grow) with every hour. 2. A plane (fly) high up in the sky. 3. When we went out, the wind (blow) hard. 4. When I saw Cecily, she (draw) something on a piece of paper. 5. When I approached the house I found that the landlord (throw) out all my poor belongings. 6. The girls (know) more and more. 7. The wounded people (lie) on the cold floor, breathing hard.

6. а) Задайте уточняющие вопросы к следующим утверждениям; б)

перепишите и прочитайте их в отрицательной форме, представив, что вы возражаете на что-то утверждение.

1. Bill has known the truth all the time. (Since when ... ?) 2. The bird has flown. (Where ... ?) 3. My elder brother has drawn many beautiful pictures here in South Africa. (What kind of ... ?) 4. The fuse has blown. (Which ... ?) 5. The kids have grown since I last saw them. (How much ... ?) 6. Jim has thrown away his career because of that woman. (Because of which ... ?) 7. The book has lain on the shelf for many years. (Exactly how long ... ?) 8. He is known to the police. (Why ... ?) 9. He was known under an assumed name. (Under what name ... ?) 10. This computer will be thrown away soon. (Why ... ?) 11. He refused to be drawn into the argument. (Why ... ?) 12. Their house was thrown down by the earthquake. (Whose ... ?)

7. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в форму Past Simple Passive.

1. The ship lost its rudder and (blow) on to the rocks. 2. The troops (draw) up ready for the inspection. 3. Food and equipment (fly) in just in time. 4. Two of the jockeys (throw) in the second race. 5. The gates to the fortress (blow in) with dynamite. 6. The garden (grow) over with weeds. 7. All the legs between London and Dublin (fly) by British crews. 8. The candles (blow) out and the curtains (draw).

8. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в соответствующую видо-временную форму.

a) 1. If I (draw) your portrait, will you pay me? 2. I wonder if he (know) it all this time. 3. I wonder if he (know) it at that time. 4. A: Where's the canary? B: It (fly). A: What d'you mean it (fly)? 5. If you eat so little, you never (grow) up. 6. Storm winds (blow) all through this week, but now they are letting up. 7. Sandy, what the heck you (draw)? 8. The girls are so brown because they (lie) in the sun for the past week. 9. Look, Spike still (lie) by his kennel. 10. A: I'm going to see Jack, Mr. Grimshaw. B: Like hell you are. I (throw) him out of my house.

б) 1. While I was walking my hat (blow) off by the wind. 2. The coffee was too hot and she (blow) on it to cool it down. 3. When I saw her a year later she (grow) into a fine young lady. 4. Alice (draw) something. I didn't want to disturb her and decided to look through the mail. 5. He was scared as he never (fly) before. 6. I (know) Martha for many years, and her strange behavior surprised me. 7. After she (lie) on the beach all day she finally got

a nice tan. 8. The principal was walking to the parking lot when somebody (throw) a snowball at him.

9. Прочитайте предложения и определите временную последовательность событий, пометив соответствующие глаголы цифрами 1 или 2, либо знаком "=" для одновременных событий.

1. When the car *approached* the camp, the officer *blew* his whistle. 2. Paul *didn't think* he would grow orchids and lilies in his garden. 3. I *knew* that the speaker *had arrived* on time. 4. Rob *said* he *hadn't known* how to use such office machines as typewriter, duplicator, copier, and calculator. 5. When the two fighters *heard* the gong, they literally *threw* themselves at each other. 6. When Ann *peeped* into the room, her little daughter *was drawing* something on a piece of paper. 7. After Jack *drew* her aside he *began to whisper* something in her ear. 8. He *didn't stop to exercise* until he *could throw* the ball beyond the 50-yard line. 9. When that pen *had lain* on my desk for a week, I *decided* I might just as well take it and use it. 10. I *didn't know* Jim *had flown* to London.

10. Ответьте на переспрос с соответствующей интонацией.

Model: A: Our little boy has grown out of his clothes.

B: What did you say?

A: I said our little boy has grown out of his clothes.

1. A: He has blown two hundred dollars on a dinner with a girlfriend. B: What? A: 2. Street accidents always draw crowds. B: Pardon? A: 3. A: Bob is throwing stones at my dog. B: Eh? A: 4. Orchids don't grow in this climate. B: Excuse me? A: 5. A: The fuse has blown! B: What? A: 6. A: They've drawn all their money from the bank! B: I beg your pardon? A: 7. A: Sarah, you've been lying in the sun too long. - B: What did you say, sweetheart? - A: 8. A: Kevin's teacher says he's been knowing more and more lately. - B: Mm... What? - A: 9. A: How time flies! - B: I beg your pardon? - A:

11. Подтвердите достоверность сообщенной вам информации по образцу.

Model: - Her name is known in high places.

⇒ So (Yes / Of course / No doubt) it is.

1. His abilities have been greatly blown up by the newspapers. 2. His inspiration is drawn from nature. 3. He is internationally known. 4. A new light was thrown on the mystery. 5. They were thrown together by a common interest. 6. This place is known only to a few people. 7. They were drawn closer by grief.

12. Составьте предложения из слов, употребив глагол в скобках в указанной видо-временной форме в пассивном залоге.

1. By, picture, Gainsborough, this, (draw *Past Simple*). 2. Today, Alaska, roses, in, even (grow *Pres. Simple*). 3. The, time, truth, all, the (know *Past Perf.*). 4. Away, by, the, leaves, wind, last, the, (blow *Past Simple*). 5. Men, jets, brave, by, supersonic (fly *Pres. Simple*). 6. Man, out, drunken, the (throw *Past Simple*).

13. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в подходящую видо-временную форму в активном или пассивном залоге

1. I think two of the jockeys (throw) in the next race. 2. She (throw) angry looks at me but I pretended that I was too busy to notice. 3. He says that the Queen has a big room full of maps and all the islands in the world (draw) there. 4. The next day they learned that they (throw) out of the backup group. 5. Chance (throw) us together at a skiing resort. 6. The pain was almost more than he (can, bear). 7. Such wagons usually (draw) by two horses. 8. To his dismay he found that all the money (draw) from his account. 9. Street accidents always (draw) crowds. 10. The news of his death really (throw) me.

14. Переведите предложения а) на русский, б) на английский язык.

a) 1. Is the northern wind still blowing? 2. Did you fly on the same plane with President Clinton? 3. Fruit-trees have never grown on this soil. 4. I knew he couldn't do it, not him. 5. Did you draw this picture yourself? 6. The children in the alley were throwing snowballs at each other. 7. Who is that lying on my bed? 8. Jane was drawn aside by an elderly woman with a red wrinkled face. 9. Five thousand passengers were flown to Paris during Easter weekend. 10. My advice was thrown away upon him.

б) 1. Он знает об этом с детства. 2. Я не могу знать всего. 3. Он подул на обожженный палец. 4. Здесь выращиваются многие виды (kinds of) овощей. 5. "Где Джексон?" - "Он вчера улетел в Мадрид." 6. Шеф вчера закатил грандиозную вечеринку. 7. Дик бросил гитару в

машину. 8. Что я могу сказать? План нарисован очень тщательно, вне всяких сомнений. 9. Мы только что пролетели над Большим Каньоном. 10. Прежде я этого не знал. Теперь знаю. 11. Прошлым летом мы часто загорали. 12. Когда мы вошли, Тим лежал на диване (ottoman), глядя в потолок. 13. Его лицо исказилось от боли. 14. Он раздувался от гордости. 15. Джейн отвела в сторону пожилая женщина с красным морщинистым лицом. 16. Костер задуло ветром. 17. Рис выращивают в теплом климате. 18. Его знают как преуспевающего архитектора.

Unit 20

come become do go run

1. Прочитайте и переведите предложения, обращая внимание на выделенные слова.

1. Betty Smith *does her best* to keep the apartment clean and tidy. 2. Baldy's *been running this bar* for a year now. 3. Summer *is gone*. 4. Such language *does not become* a man of your education. 5. By the way, do you remember that little Indian girl? I wonder what *became of her*. 6. *What does your boy want to become* when he grows up? 7. We're having a farewell party for Jim tonight. Will you *come*? 8. *All goes well*. 9. Phil Benson *did very well* at the exam. 10. Senator Dole decided to *run for President*. 11. The day *is done*. 12. That's a practice that should be *done away with*. 13. He found that *the steak was overdone (underdone)*. 14. She was *done out of her* money.

2. Заполните пропуски подходящими инфинитивами. Прочитайте и переведите предложения.

1. My elder brother wants _____ a high school teacher. 2. The professor opened the door and asked the students _____ in. 3. When, after so many years, I suddenly saw Hilary on the street, my first impulse was _____ up to her. 4. If you want this jacket _____ you, you've got to replace these terrible buttons. 5. My doctor advised me _____ every morning to keep fit. 6. Sukey tapped lightly on the window pane and asked me _____ out

for a minute. 7. Everybody is recommended _____ morning exercises. It's good for health, you know. 8. The Stybornes decided _____ away for the summer. 9. You must _____ your best to master the language. 10. Everybody tells me I ought _____ to the university.

3. Перепишите предложение во всех видо-временных формах Progressive и Perfect Progressive в активном и пассивном залоге.

My cousin runs this garage.

4. Прочитайте предложения и задайте вопросы, на которые эти предложения могут служить ответами.

1. Mr. Farrel came home after work *at about 5 o'clock*. 2. The Congolese sprinter has run the distance *faster than anybody in history!* 3. Joe Hill had become a hero *long before our fathers were born*. 4. She is doing her room *right now*.

5. Опровергните следующие утверждения посредством отрицания. Обратите внимание на интонацию (сильное ударение на слове *not*).

1. The steak is done to a turn. 2. Jack is being courteous. 3. The translation was done correctly. 4. He knows how it was done. 5. His view of what should be done differed from ours. 6. This job can be done by two technicians.

6. Прочитайте и переведите предложения, указав, в какой форме употреблены глаголы.

1. Christmas *is coming*. 2. He *will have run* away and for good by the time you decide to arrest him. 3. All work *will have been done* by then. 4. This blouse *will surely become* you. 5. My younger sister *had become* a career lawyer before her first baby was born. 6. The Nortons *have been doing* all they can to help us in this predicament. 7. At this time tomorrow *I'll be going* home on a train.

7. Переведите на русский язык. Объясните употребление видовых форм глагола *run*, сравните их с русскими эквивалентами.

The boy *ran* for his life. He *had been running* for 3 hours already, but he couldn't stop. He *was running* away from his master. He *had run* a long distance. His master could *run* after him all of his life, and never catch him.

8. Укажите, какому предложению в левом столбце соответствует правильный перевод в правом столбце.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. He is run by his secretary. | a. Со старым музеем было покончено. |
| 2. The battery is run down. | b. Он под башмаком у своего секретаря. |
| 3. He was run down in Brussels. | с. Собаку задавила машина. |
| 4. He was run down in the papers. | d. Батарейка разрядилась. |
| 5. He was run in for stealing. | e. Боюсь, этим башмакам пришел конец. |
| 6. The dog was run over by a car. | f. Он жаловался, что с ним плохо обошлись. |
| 7. I am afraid these shoes are done for. | g. Его посадили за воровство. |
| 8. The old museum was done away with. | h. Его разругали в газетах. |
| 9. He complained that he had been hard done by. | i. Поступай с другими так, как ты хотел бы, чтобы поступили с тобой. |
| 10. Do as you would be done by. | j. Его настигли в Брюсселе. |

9. а) Запомните следующие идиомы:

Come what may.	Будь что будет.
Come off it!	Да будет тебе! (Да брось ты!)
to come to nothing	закончиться ничем
to do one's best	делать все возможное, стараться
to run for one's life	спасаться бегством

б) Переведите на русский язык.

1. Come what may, I won't leave you alone. 2. I always do my best to help Mother about the house. 3. 'No one in my class speaks as good English as I do.' - 'Come off it! We know better.' 4. His excellent plans always come to nothing. 5. Run for your life if you don't want to get killed! 6. Everything is being done to remedy the situation.

10. Перепишите следующие предложения в косвенной речи.

1. Dan said to Mr. Crosby, 'This farm came to me after my father's death.' 2. A lady at the travel agency said to me, 'It's becoming much less expensive to travel abroad with our new Family Adventure Plan.' 3. Kelly said to the chief, 'I've done six copies of the letter.' 4. Mona said to her mother, 'My shoelaces have come undone.' 5. Fred said to Sam, 'I'm doing science at school.' 6. Ada said to Mr. Florin, 'You are using the language that

doesn't become a man of your age.' 7. Lesley said to Pat, 'My clothes won't go into this small suitcase.' 8. Bob said to Harry, 'He ran second in the race.' 9. Fanny warned Pat, 'The colors will run if the dress is washed.'

11. Переведите на английский язык, обращая внимание на согласование видо-временных форм глагола.

а) 1. Автобусы перестали ходить, так как дороги завалило снегом (to become blocked with). 2. Мы знали, что он пробежал милю за 4 минуты. 3. Пэт позвонила мне после того, как пришла почта. 4. Я спросил, что он делал в (прошлые) выходные. 5. Когда Джейн сделала все уроки, она пошла в танцклуб. 6. Я надеялась, что они не едут во Флориду этой зимой. 7. Когда мы вошли в гавань, стала видна (come into view) Статуя Свободы.

б) 1. Он пришел в то время, как я мыл посуду. 2. Я прибрал квартиру, а Джон постарался приготовить приличный обед. 3. После того, как он стал пилотом, он работал какое-то время в компании Delta. 4. Родители Боба не начали разговор о его будущем, пока он не ушел. 5. М-р Браун управляет мастерской по ремонту машин (auto repair shop) с тех самых пор, как они начали этот бизнес. 6. Так как он пришел с работы рано, они решили сходить куда-нибудь пообедать (go out for dinner). 7. Она не знала, с чего начать. Может быть, она сначала побегаёт, а затем сделает несколько упражнений (to exercise a little). 8. Он не смотрел на девушек до тех пор, пока не стало ясно, что пора жениться. 9. Она пришла посмотреть, что делается. 10. Я знаю, что-то делалось, чтобы помочь ему. 11. Часы остановились - села батарейка.

12. а) Инсценируйте диалог.

A: Listen, Alice, we're finishing school soon. Have you thought about what you want to become?

B: Well, I haven't decided yet. When I was little, I wanted to become a doctor. And now...

A: As for myself, I've always wanted to be a hairdresser. Isn't it exciting to make people look more beautiful?

B: Maybe you're right. My mother had wanted to be a teacher, but became a barber. And I'm still undecided.

A: I see.

б) Поговорите с вашим другом на аналогичную тему.

Unit 21

begin ring sing spring drink shrink sink stink swim

1. Заполните пропуски подходящими глаголами в форме Present Simple.

1. Summer _____ with June. 2. Animals run, birds fly, reptiles crawl, and fishes _____. 3. Telephones _____. 4. We _____ when we are thirsty. 5. He has a good voice and _____ in the opera. 6. A kitchen sink is called so because when you fill it with water and put dishes in it, they _____. 7. Many woollen garments _____ after washing. 8. When meat rots, it _____ terribly. 9. This young genius _____ a new theory on us every other day.

2. В каждой из двух групп предложений одно является лишним. Найдите эти предложения и объясните, почему они 'лишние'.

I. Bob is singing. Jack is drinking. Max will be swimming. Bill's pullover has been shrinking. Weeds were springing up. His filthy clothes were stinking. The classes will have begun. The bells won't be ringing. The boats are sinking.

II. The song was being sung out of tune. Hot punch was being drunk. The stream has been swum many times. The sweater has shrunk from frequent washing. The mine was sprung from a distance. It was well begun. The Bell of Doom has not been rung yet. The enemy fleet will have been sunk by dawn.

3. а) Задайте уточняющие вопросы с глаголом в активном залоге, используя подсказки.

1. The best song was sung by Glen. (What ... ?). 2. The Dead Lake has been swum only by one man. (Who ... ?). 3. Look, the Holy Grail has been drunk from! (Who, do you think, ... ?) 4. I'm sorry, sir, but our reconnaissance boat was sunk yesterday at 23.00. (Who ... ?). 5. The bell was rung at the wrong time, sir. (Who ... ?) 6. It wasn't begun by me. (Who ... then?). 7. I saw this funny picture about kids who were shrunk to the size of a pea. (Who ... ?) 8. We were literally stunk out of that cave. (Who ... ?)

б) Опровергните следующие утверждения посредством отрицания. Обратите внимание на интонацию (сильное ударение на слове *not*).

1. This popular song is now sung by everybody. 2. He'll be drinking again at the party. 3. They have swum in the Dead Sea. 4. The bell rang four times. 5. The morning shift begins at 8.00. 6. He is sprung from royal blood. 7. This fabric shrinks after washing. 8. Their ship sank in the Atlantic. 9. It was begun by Spike. 10. The cup of suffering will be drunk off.

4. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в правильную форму (Present Perfect или Past Simple). Обратите внимание на место наречий.

1. A: Are you finishing the translation? B: No, I *just* (begin) it. 2. A: Where's the enemy's ship, Lieutenant? B: We *just* (sink) her, sir. 3. A: Why don't you sing your new song, Caruso? B: But I *already* (sing) it many times. 4. A: I wonder if you can swim this river, Jack. B: Sure. I *already* (swim) it a few times. 5. A: Will you have another cup of coffee? B: Thank you very much, I *already* (drink) three cups. 6. The Tsar Bell in Moscow is the greatest bell in the world, but it *never* (ring). 7. A: What's the matter, Peggy dear, why are you crying? B: The wicked tiger in the book *just* (spring) out of an ambush and caught the poor antelope.

5. Перепишите предложения, поставив глагол в форму Future Simple.

1. The smugglers sank their boat. 2. He began his novel last year. 3. The boy rang the bell at the door. 4. Many people swam across this river. 5. The man quickly drank his coffee. 6. Mick Jagger sang this song. 7. The hunters stank the bear out of his den. 8. He sprang to his feet and ran out. 9. Those jeans shrank in the wash. 10. They were stunk out of the room by the smokers.

6. а) Запомните следующие идиомы:

Well begun is half done.	Хорошее начало полдела откачалю.
(If you ask me,) It stinks. (По-моему) Это (дело) дурно пахнет.	
And where have you sprung from? А ты откуда (такой) взялся?	
Sink or swim!	Пан или пропал!
to swim like a brick (duck)	плавать как топор (рыба)
to be (always) in the swim	быть (всегда) в курсе событий
Does it ring the bell with you?	Тебе это о чем-нибудь говорят ?

б) Заполните пропуски подходящей идиомой.

1. A: Listen, Clint, how do you manage to know everything about everybody? B: Well, I kinda like 2. A: If you don't mind my intruding upon your conversation, gentlemen, I'd like to observe that neither one of you is right in this matter. B: Now, 3. Listen, guys, I don't wanna be part of this, I don't. 4. Now, Mr. Barnsleigh, have you ever heard the name Hickinbottom? What do you say? 5. A: How's the construction going, Flint? B: We just finished the foundation, sir, and everything went off without a hitch. B: Good. You know, I've always believed that

7. Поставьте глагол в правильную форму (Past Simple или Past Progressive).

1. When Amy looked through the window, it (just begin) to rain. 2. When the kids (drink) their morning milk, they went to play in the yard. 3. When the clock struck 12, the sexton (ring) the bell. 4. Carol was very happy when the number of students in her class (shrink) to 10. 5. While I was looking at the moon, it (sink) below the hills. 6. When we turned on the TV, a soprano (sing) 'If Madam Should Call You' from Mozart's *Marriage of Figaro*. 7. When Peter saw his hostess, he (spring) to his feet. 8. When dusk began to set in, a wind suddenly (spring) up. 9. While my boy was (swim) in the pool, I was practicing the piano.

8. Переведите части предложений в скобках.

1. A: Call Joy and ask her when the meeting will begin. B: OK. (Some time later). A: Well, what did she say? B: She said (собрание начнется в 7 часов). 2. You don't have to call the reception, Doug. Barbara says (она уже вызвала [ring for] портье). 3. A: What did Rob just say? B: He said (что будет петь сегодня вечером в клубе 'Звездная пыль'). 4. If I were you I wouldn't use this detergent. Mom says (от него шерстяные вещи садятся). 5. A: What did the teacher say? B: You should listen, Tom! He said (Титаник затонул в 1912 г.). 6. A: What did you just say? B: I said (это имя наводит на мысль). 7. Mike thought (что все это дело пахло керосином). 8. She said she knew that sooner or later (пьянство сведет старика в могилу [drink oneself to death]).

9. Составьте предложения из слов, употребив глагол в скобках в указанной видо-временной форме в пассивном залоге.

1. To, piano, a, the, accompaniment, song (sing *Past Progressive*). 2. From, glass, this (drink *Present Perfect*). 3. In, he, meditation (sink *Past*

Simple). 4. Accidentally, trap, the (spring *Past Simple*). 5. Before, the, days, boat, three (sink *Past Perfect*).

10. Инсценируйте диалог.

- A: Well, isn't it hot today! How about a swim?
B: I'm all for it, but, er, you see, I can't swim very well. As a matter of fact, I swim like a brick.
A: But I don't think it's too deep here. Besides, I swim like a duck, so you needn't be afraid.
B: All right then. Listen, could you teach me to swim if I asked?
A: Oh, that's easy. Just go in the water and -- sink or swim!

11. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Анна начала плавать в пятилетнем возрасте, и она стала лучшей пловчихой в школе к 15 годам. 2. Я позвонил в дверь, но никто не ответил. 3. В то время, когда он плыл, он внезапно почувствовал боль в сердце. 4. Если ты постираешь этот свитер в стиральной машине, он сядет. 5. Лодка шла ко дну, но мы не могли ничего сделать. 6. Так как в комнате воняло тухлой (decayed) рыбой, никто не хотел в ней спать. 7. Алиса спела пару песен с детьми, а Отис поговорил с гостями об их поездке. 8. Он вскочил на ноги, когда выкрикнули (call out) его имя. 9. Эту речку можно переплыть без труда. 10. Он был погружен в раздумья и не замечал никого вокруг. 11. Лисицу выкурили из норы. 12. Корабли были затоплены в гавани до прихода вражеского флота.

Unit 22

bet burst cast cost cut hit hurt let put
--

1. Прочитайте и переведите предложения, укажите, в какой грамматической форме употреблен глагол.

1. Yesterday he bet he could do it faster than anybody. 2. Susie looked at her mother and burst out crying. 3. John cast a quick glance at the windows while he was passing Melany's house. 4. This bell was cast 400 years ago. 5. It has cost me 300 dollars. 5. Come, Erma, I've already cut the meat. 6. His feet had been badly cut on the sharp jagged rocks. 7. He hit the nail right on the head. 8. A: Where am I? B: In the emergency ward. You were hit by a car. 9. My feet hurt a lot when I walk. 10. They never let Greg do what he wants to. 11. After a five minutes wait we were let in. 12. The men put on their coats and leave the room. 13. The electricity supply will be cut off if we don't pay our bill. 14. He is cut out for the job.

2. Укажите, какому предложению в левом столбце соответствует правильный перевод в правом столбце.

1. He was safely *put away*.
2. The clock was *put forward* half an hour.
3. He was *put in* to manage the business.
4. The candidate was *put in* by the majority of one thousand.
5. I was not at all sure that her wistful look was not *put on*.
6. She was quite *put out* by his words.
7. I want to be *put through* to the hotel.
8. The land was *put into* turnips.
9. He was much *put about* by the news of his friend's death.
10. The guns were *put to bear on* the trenches.

- a. Я вовсе не был уверен, что ее печаль не была напускной.
- b. Ему поручили руководить фирмой.
- c. Она была весьма расстроена его словами.
- d. Земля была засеяна репой.
- e. От него благополучно отделились.
- f. Я хочу, чтобы меня соединили с гостиницей.
- g. Известие о смерти друга выбило его из колеи.
- h. Пушки были наведены на окопы.
- i. Кандидат прошел большинством в тысячу голосов.
- j. Часы были подведены на полчаса вперед.

3. Заполните пропуски подходящими глаголами в форме Past Simple.

1. Moris stepped on a piece of broken glass and _____ his foot badly. 2. The old man closed the book and _____ it back on the shelf. 3. The balloon _____ with a lot of noise. 4. Nick _____ an icecream on Chicago Bulls (that Chicago Bulls would win). 5. Uncle said that the new furniture _____ quite a lot of money. 6. The Indians _____ the white man go in peace. 7. Mike tripped on something in the dark and _____ his leg badly. 8. Jerome sprang to his feet forgetting about the low shelf, and

_____ his shoulder, upsetting the books at the same time. 9. I _____ an arrow into the air, it fell to earth I knew not where.

4. Начните следующие повелительные предложения подходящими глаголами.

1. _____ the milk in the refrigerator. 2. _____ the cake in two.
3. _____ the nail on the head! 4. _____ me go! 5. _____ with somebody else. 6. Don't _____ the baby!

5. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в подходящую видо-временную форму в активном или пассивном залоге.

1. He has fallen in love and (hit) hard. 2. He (bet) on the same horse twice against all reason. 3. She (hurt) to find that no one admired her performance. 4. 'Captain, the water supply (cut) off!' 5. The icy wind (cut) me to the bone, but I continued on my way. 6. They (hit) hard by the next wave. 7. He (let) off with a fine instead of being sent to prison. 8. The price of rubber at that time was so high that new estates (put) under cultivation. 9. He (cast) for the part of Hamlet last season.

6. В следующих предложениях речь идет о нескольких людях или предметах. Перепишите их так, чтобы речь шла об одном человеке (предмете).

Model: They always let me do what I want.

⇒ He always lets me do what I want.

1. They bet they could swim across the river. 2. When you prick latex balloons with needles, they burst. 3. The boys sit in the back row and cast quick glances at the girl. 4. The books he has cost a lot. 5. These knives cut very well because they are sharp. 6. My friends never hit men below the belt. 7. Our dogs are well trained, they never hurt anybody. 8. At noon the guards let the prisoners rest a little. 9. The ladies put on their gloves and go to the door.

7. а) Выразите недоверие по поводу следующих утверждений с помощью переспроса, употребив слова *really, actually*.

Model: The man put up a fight. ⇒ Did he really put up a fight?

1. Joe put up a tent. 2. They let us go after that. 3. She hurt my feelings. 4. The house cost him eighty-five thousand dollars. 5. The boy hit the dog

with a stick. 6. His horse cast a shoe. 7. I bet all my money on that horse. 8. She cut her finger on a blade of grass. 9. Jeff burst into tears when he heard that.

б) Возразьте на эти утверждения посредством отрицания.

Model: The man put up a fight. ⇒ He didn't put up a fight!

в) Сделайте эти утверждения эмфатическими с помощью глагола *do*.

Model: The man put up a fight. ⇒ The man did put up a fight.

8. Перефразируйте предложения, используя подходящие глаголы.

1. *There's a bad pain* in my left leg. 2. *You must wear warm boots* if you don't want to catch a cold. 3. *Why don't we take a swim* in this nice lake? 4. Jane *paid too much* for this suitcase. 5. The rubber elephant *exploded* with a great noise. 6. Can you *carve* this meat into neat slices? 7. Liz *threw a glance* at the shop display. 8. Daddy, Dick just *struck* me on the head!

9. Переведите часть предложения в скобках, употребив глагол *will* в правильной форме.

1. John was sure Joe (поспорит с ним на 5 долларов). 2. Ben thinks I don't smoke because my father (мне не разрешает). 3. Chris thought (что новость выбьет ее из колеи). 4. The woman was sure (я порежусь) on the broken glass. 5. (Я обижусь) if he won't ask me to the party. 6. (Это будет стоить тебе 75 долларов) to fly to Paris. 7. Teresa said she was sure (что скоро разразится гроза).

10. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в подходящую видо-временную форму в пассивном залоге

а) Past Simple или Present Perfect:

1. 'What's the latest news, Captain?' - 'Everyone at the fort (cut) off from the city, sir.' 2. Her feelings (hurt) when she heard those words. 3. 'Why is he so upset?' - 'His latest novel (cut) up by the reviewers.' 4. He (hit) seriously and had to be taken to the hospital. 5. This house (put) up for sale only a week ago. 6. 'Know what? Our salaries (cut) again.'

б) Past Simple или Past Perfect:

1. His career (cut) short by illness. 2. He noticed that the broken edges of the plate (put) together. 3. He said he (hit) by a stone. 4. They realized they (cut) off from all possibility of help. 5. All the tall trees within twenty meters of the wall (cut) to stumps for better view. 6. His legs were crashed when he (hit) by a truck in his native Nicaragua. 7. He knew that the refugees (put) up in a hostel. 8. The heavy parliamentary machine (put) in motion.

11. Укажите предложения, содержащие ошибку (неправильная видо-временная форма глагола), и напишите правильный вариант.

1. She looked out the window and saw that the evening sun cast long shadows across the garden. 2. She was hurting her leg when she fell. 3. He was there when the ball hit the window. 4. Tom was disappointed as mother won't let him go out with his friends. 5. He put the children to bed and then went to the kitchen to have a smoke. 6. He hadn't realized how sharp the knife was until he cut his finger. 7. Everybody was surprised when he had bet 5 dollars on a horse called Silver Star. 8. I thought I will burst if I ate any more cake. 9. When he made that silly mistake it cost him his job.

12. Задайте уточняющие вопросы к следующим предложениям.

1. She hasn't been let into the secret. (Why...?) 2. His trousers need to be let out round the waist. (How much ...?) 3. He was put to shoemaking. (Why...?) 4. The gun was put out of action. (When...?) 5. He was badly cut up by the news. (What news...?) 6. He was hit by a falling stone. (Just how hard ...?) 7. Some scenes were cut by the censor. (How many... all in all?)

13. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Надень теплое пальто. 2. Лили поставила тарелки на стол. 3. Пусти его! 4. Давайте пойдем в кино. 5. Ты можешь порезать палец. 6. Если ты не остановишься, шар лопнет. 7. Туристы бросали взгляды (поглядывали) на странного человека. 8. Новая машина обошлась ему в восемь тысяч долларов. 9. У меня болит рука. 10. Ты лопнешь, если будешь есть так много. 11. Девочка ударилась в слезы. 12. Он готов (=хочет) с тобой поспорить (побиться об заклад).

14. Запомните идиомы:

Hit or miss.

to put two and two together

at all costs

It's no good crying before you're hurt.

Паян или пропал.

сметнуть, что к чему

любой ценой

Не стоит проливать слезы раньше времени.

Unit 23

slit split set shed spread shut thrust quit

Note: quit can also function as a standard verb

1. Назовите грамматическую форму, в которой употреблен глагол.

1. Mr. Reed *quit* his job last week. 2. Soon the sun *set* and it became dark. 3. A: How is the preparation for dinner progressing, Jackson? B: The table *has been set*, sir. 4. Polly looked out and saw that the trees *had shed* their last leaves. 5. The nurse *shut* the window and came up to Bill's bed. 6. Did you notice, Watson, that the side gate *was shut* when we arrived? 7. A: Have you got a job now? B: Yeah, I'm *slitting* fish at the cannery. 8. I've already *spread* butter on your toast, Paul. 9. He kicked off his shoes and *spread* on the sofa. 10. The Cuban boxer ducked in and *thrust* at his adversary with great force. 11. A lot of innocent blood *was shed* in the last war. 12. Val *split* a dry board to make a fire.

2. Найдите "лишнее" предложение, объясните, почему оно "лишнее".

1. He's *slitting* bedsheets into strips. 2. The epidemic was *spreading* fast. 3. The company will be *shutting* down the water supply soon. 4. The table was being *set* for four. 5. It will be cooler when the sun has *set*. 6. The lamp on the bedside table was *shedding* a soft light.

3. Заполните пропуски подходящими глаголами в форме Present Perfect.

1. He _____ himself into a well-paid position. 2. The fire _____ to the nearby warehouses. We need help! 3. His coat _____ at the seams. 4. The shirt _____ down the back. 5. The students _____ their books and are listening to the instructor now. 6. These two mafiosi _____ much blood in the district. 7. It will be cooler when the sun _____. 8. Paul and Mary _____ our band finally. 9. What _____ the dog barking? 10. I _____ myself a difficult task. 11. She _____ the news all around town already. 12. The boy _____ his heart on becoming an engineer. 13. The workshop _____ down and the workers are unemployed. 14. The country's military leaders _____ the door on any further peace talks.

4. Перепишите предложения а) в прошедшем времени, б) в будущем времени.

1. Holmes is slitting the envelopes open. 2. The trees are shedding yellow leaves. 3. Fred is shutting down the pizzeria. 4. The sun is setting early. 5. The boys are splitting some wood for the fire. 6. Aunt Polly is spreading gossip in the neighborhood. 7. The angry officer is thrusting his way through the crowd. 8. Bill is quitting his job.

5. Поставьте глагол в скобках в указанную форму и переведите предложения на русский язык:

а) Present Simple Passive

1. We (shut) in by the hills here. 2. The scene now (set) for the tragedy. 3. I all (set) up for the new job. 4. The meeting (set) down for Monday. 5. My uncle Ernest (set) on swimming the English Channel.

б) Present Perfect Passive

1. The best troops (thrust) into combat. 2. His shirt (slit) down the back. 3. What books (set) for the Cambridge Certificate this year? 4. In other EC (= European Community) countries pensions (split) in this way for years. 5. The boy (shut) off from all the pleasures. 6. The news (spread) all over the neighborhood.

в) Past Simple Passive

1. It all (set) now. 2. The cloth (slit) into strips. 3. The boy (shut) in the cellar. 4. The tops of the walls (set) with broken glass. 5. A lot of blood (shed) in the warfare. 6. The still air (split) by shrill outcries. 7. The toast evenly (spread) with peanut butter.

6. а) Запомните следующие выражения:

to set great (much) store by sb

высоко ценить кого-л. (что-л)

to set loose

вызвать, породить

to be quits

быть квитыми (в расчете).

Shut your mouth.

Попридержи язык.

to keep one's mouth shut

держат язык за зубами

My head splits.

У меня голова раскалывается.

Bad news spreads fast.

Дурные вести не стоят на месте.

б) Прочитайте и переведите на русский язык.

1. A: Have you heard the news about Erikson? His business seems to be going down the shute. B: Well, I've never set much store by his business genius. 2. His resignation set loose a flood of rumors as to who his successor would be. 3. A: You're one of the most completely idiotic women I've ever met. B: And you're certainly the rudest man I've ever met! A: Well, then, we're quits, aren't we? 4. For Christ's sake, Lori, keep your mouth shut! 5. All day yesterday he was suffering from splitting headaches. 6. A: What happened? My head splits. B: You were knocked out with a golf club, that's all I know. 7. The Conchito gang is leaving town. Start spreading the news.' 8. Special seats had to be set up around the sides of the hall. 9. We didn't much like the idea of his going back to New York but he was set on it. 10. He was all set for a brilliant career.

7. Составьте из предложенных слов (добавляя свои, где необходимо) предложения, описывающие наблюдаемые ситуации.

Model: She / cut / cake / when / guests / arrive.

⇒ She was cutting the cake when the guests arrived.

1. Trees / already / shed / leaves / when / Tom / at last / leave / hospital.
2. He / cut / finger / while / he / split / piece / wood.
3. Kids / calm down / only / after / nurse / shut / window.
4. Tom / set / table / while / Jackie / spread / rolls / jam.
5. When / we / move / that / city / he / already / quit / working.

8. Переведите на английский язык.

а) 1. Наша дружба раскололась. 2. Ты порвал мою книгу, а я порвал тебе пиджак. Теперь мы квиты. 3. С деревьев опала листва. 4. Солнце уже зашло? 5. Намажь мне, пожалуйста, хлеб маслом. 6. Дорриан располосовал свою незаконченную картину ножом. 7. Закрыть окно? 8. Новость разнеслась быстро. 9. Он растянулся на песке. 10. Я не хочу проливать кровь моих белых братьев. 11. Том загнал копые прямо в глотку зверя (beast). 12. Клайд с силой воткнул свой посох (staff) в землю. 13. Вы когда собираетесь уйти (с работы)?

б) 1. Этот журнал был основан в 1942 году (set up). 2. Физически она была слабо развита (set up). 3. Мы уже готовы идти (set). 4. Мальчик заперт в соседней комнате (shut). 5. Небо казалось усыпанным алмазами (set with). 6. Болезни часто разносятся (spread) мухами. 7.

Стол был накрыт к обеду (set for). 8. Гора раскололась из-за землетрясения (split).

9. Передайте следующие сообщения в косвенной речи.

1. Marc said, 'I split the log with an axe.' 2. The doctor said, 'The disease is spreading fast.' 3. Fred said, 'A truck has shed its load on the highway.' 4. Mother said, 'Butter spreads more easily when it's softer.' 5. She says, 'I set the alarm for 7 o'clock.' 6. Glen said, 'I've set myself to finish the job by the end of the month.' 7. Tony said, 'I've quit smoking.' 8. John said, 'I just split up with my girlfriend.' 9. He says, 'The jacket is slit up the back.' 10. My uncle said, 'The duck's feathers shed water immediately.'

10. Инсценируйте диалог.

- A: Listen, Jack, you do look unwell. What's the matter? Anything serious?
B: Eh, well, nothing very much really. I just got a terrible headache. My head splits.
A: Oh, it does, doesn't it? Well, I did tell you to quit drinking before it's too late but you never listen to what I say--
B: Oh, shut up, Mag, will you? Better give me something.
A: Not me I won't. Heal yourself, drunkard.

Unit 24

dig	stick	strike	spin	win	cling	fling	sling
		sting	swing	hang			

Note: Hang in the sense "to kill by strangling" functions as a standard verb.

1. Прочитайте и переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на выделенные слова.

1. A: Where's Jack? B: He's *digging up* the vegetable patch in the garden. 2. The clock just *struck midnight*. 3. Tom Sawyer always *stuck to his*

word. 4. The little boy giggled with satisfaction - *the top was spinning* very fast. 5. The child *clung to his mother's skirt*. 6. They were strangers in this town, so they decided to *cling (stick) together*. 7. I'm going to *hang this painting* in the bedroom. 8. *Hang on a minute!* (used in telephone conversations). 9. A: What did they do with the traitor? B: They *hanged him* outside the city gates. 10. The happy men were *flinging up their hats*. 11. He *flung his coat on* and almost ran out of the room. 12. James went across the room and *flung the window open*. 13. Do you think they'll *win the game*? 14. A bee *stung me on the neck*. 15. His arms *swung* as he walked. 16. The car *swung round* the corner. 17. I saw those scumbags *slinging stones at the geese* in City Park, officer. 18. He talked over the phone for a minute, then *hung up* and turned to me. 19. 'Beef, sir, *is hung, men are hanged*.' 20. The hillside *was hung with trees*.

2. Заполните пропуски подходящими инфинитивами. Прочитайте и переведите на русский язык.

1. When he said that about you I did want _____ him. 2. The hornets whirled around the girl, ready _____. 3. The outraged people started _____ stones at the police. 4. A gentleman must always _____ to his word. 5. They'll do their best _____ the match. 6. Father, I think we should _____ a well in the garden. 7. Mummy, I try and try, but I can't _____ the top. 8. You are a big girl, Mary, you mustn't _____ to my skirt. 9. Music started, and the people on the dancing floor began _____. 10. He tried _____ the door open, but it turned out to be locked. 11. They decided _____ their grandfather's portrait on the front wall.

3. Поставьте глагол в правильную форму (Past Simple или Past Perfect).

1. Louis (dig) the vegetable garden by the time Florence got home. 2. He (stick) his pen behind his ear when he heard the news. 3. When Ron put the wet shirt back on, it (cling) to his body. 4. I (spin) round to see who had spoken. 5. When Esther (hang) her coat (up) on the hook, she noticed a stranger in the lobby. 6. When the clock (strike) we all started and looked at each other. 7. Saul Bellow (win) the Nobel Prize for Literature after he wrote *Seize the Day*. 8. After the workers left he inspected the apartment and found that they (hang) the curtains askew.

4. Поставьте глагол в правильную форму (Past Simple или Past Progressive).

1. When the clock struck 5, I still (dig) that hole. 2. The kid started to cry when a bee (sting) him on the back of the hand. 3. The clock on the wall (strike) 1 when we entered the dining room. 4. The telephone started to ring as we (hang) the picture in the reception room. 5. It was a lovely morning. She (fling) the windows open while Josh was trying to wake up. 6. It was time to leave. She (sling) the coat over her shoulder and went out. 7. They did everything in no time. He (stick) the prints on the wall while she swept the floor. 8. We watched as the wheel (spin) slower and slower. 9. She wasn't so detached from life as her husband as she (cling) to the belief that their son was alive. 10. We all were so happy when Mr Bascomb (win) the elections. 11. Tom fell down when he (swing) on the rope.

5. Перепишите предложения с глаголом в форме Present Perfect Progressive, расширив их обстоятельством времени *always, for a long time, since morning, all the time, this season, for half an hour, for quite some time.*

1. The painting is hanging in the front room. 2. *The Jets* are winning all the games. 3. The farm hands are digging a ditch in the field. 4. Jeremy is sticking stamps on the envelopes. 5. The monkeys are swinging on the tree branches. 6. His wife is clinging to him like a little child. 7. The ballerina is spinning on her toes like a top. 8. The fighting political parties are slinging mud at each other. 9. Captain, the Indians are striking from all directions! 10. My legs are stinging from much walk. 11. His mother-in-law is flinging insults at him.

6. В приведенных предложениях сообщаются факты, имевшие место когда-то в прошлом. Перепишите предложения так, как если бы вы сообщали кому-то о фактах, которые вы установили (узнали) сейчас.

1. *We dug* up a treasure. 2. She *hung* all the paintings on the same wall. 3. The clock *struck*. 4. The door *stuck*. 5. Boston Bruins *won* the World Cup. 6. She *hung* up on me. 7. They *hanged* him. 8. The stamps *stuck* together. 9. Jess *dug* out the truth. 10. Old Ben Feston, he *struck* it rich.

7. Используя подсказки, задайте специальные вопросы, на которые приведенные предложения могут быть ответами.

1. Jack's car *stuck* in the mud. (Why, late?) 2. Dolly *slung* her bag over the shoulder. (What, do, with the bag?) 3. They *clung* together all through the war. (How well, know, each other?) 4. The black Plymouth suddenly

swung around. (What, happen, then?) 5. The doorman flung the door open before the important guests. (What, do?) 6. John spun a coin to settle the matter. (How, decide, settle the matter?) 7. The city bus operators have struck against bad working conditions. (Why, no buses?) 8. She flung him a scornful look. (How, look at him?)

8. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в подходящую видо-временную форму в пассивном залоге.

1. He was buried by the avalanche and (have to, dig) out. 2. A heavy load (can, swing) with a crane. 3. He (sting) by a scorpion. 4. They (strike) by the simplicity of the task. 5. The hammock (sling) between two tree-trunks. 6. We (stick) there for a week because of bad weather. 7. Cocoons (spin) by silkworms. 8. He (fling) into a cellar. 9. The washing (hang) out and she could have a rest.

9. Опишите следующие ситуации исходя из того, что темой сообщения является выделенное слово (слова).

1. They have won *all the games*. 2. Someone struck *a match*. 3. They dug *this hole* a long time ago. 4. Suddenly someone swung *him* around. 5. They slung *the hammock* between two palm trees. 6. Someone (or something) had flung *all the doors and windows* open. 7. Something stung *Bob* on the neck. 8. They hung up *the handset*.

10. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в подходящую грамматическую форму.

1. Anger (sting) him to action. 2. She obviously (sting) by my early remark. 3. Finally he (win) over to our view. 4. The President (strike) a note of warning against overoptimism. 5. He (strike) down in the prime of life. 6. The lane (overhang) with trees. 7. They (dig) the fox out of its hole. 8. In the past two weeks a lot of interesting facts (dig) out by our reporters. 9. She (stick) potted plants around the room.

11. Переведите предложения с косвенной речью в предложения с прямой речью.

1. Rob told us they were digging through the hill to make a tunnel. 2. He said it was difficult to dig the ground when it was frozen. 3. Helen said she'd stick a fork into the meat to see if it was done. 4. The boy said that glue was useless - it didn't stick. 5. The little boy said that something had struck him on the forehead. 6. The captain told us the ship had struck a rock. 7. Peter said they had spun a coin to decide who should start. 8. The

commentator said France had won by six goals to two. 9. Tim told his friend he had been slung out of the club for fighting. 10. I said that the smell of smoke clings to the clothes for a long time. 11. Ron said the guide had flung his arm out just in time to stop him falling. 12. I told them the smoke was stinging my eyes. 13. The old lady said they'd hung his portrait above the fireplace.

12. Перефразируйте предложения, употребив подходящие глаголы.

1. Chuck always *kept* his word. 2. Daddy, Pete is *throwing* stones at the dog! 3. My fingers *hurt terribly*. 4. Our national team *is always victorious*. 5. It is difficult to *break and move* the ground when it is frozen hard. 6. *Don't hang up, wait* a minute! 7. A wasp *pricked* me on the nose. 8. The wheel was *going round and round* without a stop. 9. We'd better *keep* together. 10. The man went to the door and *pushed* it open. 11. Suddenly he *gave me a blow*.

13. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Подождите минуточку! (= Не вешайте трубку!) 2. В трудные времена они всегда держались друг друга. 3. Ура, мы выигрываем! 4. Ты должен всегда держать свое слово. 5. Джон вскопал огород на прошлой неделе. 6. Не цепляйся за мамину юбку! 7. Почему ты его ударил? 8. Посмотри, я повесила новые шторы. 9. Машина Тома застряла в грязи. 10. Кто победил в последней войне? 11. Посмотри, он уже пять минут чиркает спичками, а зажечь (light) ни одной не может. 12. Волчок крутится и крутится. 13. Давай повесим гамак здесь. 14. У меня ноги горят от долгой ходьбы. 15. Он вскинул руки и упал. 16. Перестань размахивать молотком.

14. Инсценируйте диалог.

- A: Listen, what's Tom digging away in the garden like that for?
B: Why, haven't you heard? He's stuck with that idea of digging up a treasure.
A: A treasure? What kind of treasure can he hope to find there except an old horse-shoe, perhaps?
B: That's what I asked him the other day. Know what he said?
A: No, what?
B: Not to stick my nose in other people's affairs. Those were his true words, believe me.
A: Well, I never. That sounds like he was really stuck up.
B: Yeah, and isn't that a shame?

Unit 25

meet lead leave read light shine shoot hold

Note: *light* can function both as a standard and a non-standard verb
shine in the meaning "polish" functions as a standard verb

1. Прочитайте и переведите следующие предложения, обращая внимание на значения выделенных слов.

1. They often *meet* at the university cafeteria. 2. Kim, *meet* my friend Billy. 3. A: How will I get to the hotel? B: Don't worry, the hotel bus *meets* all the trains. 4. She *leaves* for Boston tomorrow. 5. *Leave* me alone! 6. Never *leave* your keys in the car. 7. It's getting chilly. Why don't you *light* a fire? 8. Our streets *are lighted* by electricity. 9. The place *was lit* from end to end with neon and fluorescent lights. 10. This old hammer *shines* like silver, but it rings like gold. 11. A: Look, Marc's *shining* like a new dollar. B: No wonder, he got a top grade at his physics exam. 12. Suddenly the truth *shone* on me. 13. If you want to learn English well, *read* English books, and the more the better. 14. Can you *read* a musical score? 15. We've been *reading* (up) for the exam all this week. 16. You know the woods better than anybody. Will you *lead* the way? 17. The secretary *led* the visitors out. 18. The regiment *was led* by a brass band. 19. *All roads lead* to Rome. 20. The mother *held* the child by the hand. 21. *Hold on!* I'm coming! Here's the rope. 22. I never *hold* anything back from my friends. 23. She was *holding up* an umbrella. 24. The police *held back* the crowd. 25. '*Hold it right there!* Don't move! Put your hands up and slowly turn around.' 26. The cord was strong and the goods were held together. 27. Big Shoe always *shoots first* and he never misses. 28. They *shot* angry glances at us. 29. The pain *shot up* his arm. 30. The soldier was *shot for* desertion. 31. My uncle had his arm *shot off* during the war. 32. The horse stumbled and the rider was shot over its head.

2. Поставьте глагол в правильную форму:

а) Past Simple или Past Perfect;

1. They married soon after they first (meet) at his birthday party. 2. They finally got married after they (hold) together for all that time. 3. He

(read) five pages when he realized that he was reading the wrong text. 4. They (light up) a fire when it got dark. 5. He (shoot) at the bird, but it flew away dropping a single feather. 6. The poor old man calmed down only after someone (lead) him down the stairs. 7. Half an hour later she remembered that she (leave) her books on the train. 8. They (leave) off their woollen underwear when the weather got warm.

6) Past Simple, Past Progressive или Past Perfect.

1. Her eyes (light) up when she saw me. 2. We (light) a fire for the night when we heard a strange noise in the brush. 3. When they came running to the pier the boat already (leave). 4. Tim didn't like to be disturbed when he (read) something. 5. Now we could take a breath and discuss the situation as long as Fletch (hold) off the dogs. 6. Fred swore that he (shoot) the deer himself. 7. Harry (shine) his shoes thoroughly before going out. 8. They discovered that the road (lead) them to a dead-end. 9. I saw Jerry at the bus station. He said he (meet) someone.

3. Заполните пропуски глаголами в соответствующих грамматических формах.

1. A: Where's Leslie? B: At the airport. He ... his boss. 2. They ... through the caves safely by a young native. 3. He ... a lot lately, but unsystematically. 4. It got dark, and the candles 5. The rising moon ... the desolate moorland area. 6. The soldiers ... the man by chance. 7. When she awoke the morning sun ... through the small window. 8. Jesabel saw that the girl ... something in her hand. 9. ... me in City Park at 7. 10. ... you ... your shoes, soldier? 11. That old woman is a witch, she can ... other people's minds. 12. Look, Blue Star ... the race! 13. My wife ... me three years ago. 14. The food ... untouched. 15. Mabel, pack your things. We ... right away.

4. Ответьте на вопросы.

1. How many books did you read last year? What exactly did you read? 2. What have you been reading lately? And your friend? 3. What legendary Russian hero led the enemy troops deep into the forest away from the road to Moscow? 4. What were streets in the 19th century London lighted by? 5. Who shines your shoes? 6. Have you ever shot to kill? 7. You were seen at the station yesterday. Were you meeting someone? 8. Have you ever met any famous people? 9. Have you ever left a friend in need? 10. Are you well read in history? 11. Do you ever leave things behind? 12. Have you ever been

held up in a traffic jam? 13. What time do you usually leave home for college? 14. Where do you leave your bike when you go to classes?

5. а) Задайте специальные вопросы, на которые следующие предложения могут быть ответами.

1. This book was read over and over (How many times ...?). 2. He was met by someone from his office (Who ... by?). 3. The man was shot for murder (What ... for?). 4. They were led away (Where ... ?). 5. The truth was held back from everybody (Who ... from?). 6. The fire was lit in no time (How soon ... ?). 7. Harry was held up in a traffic jam (What happened to ...?). 8. She left home very early (What time ...?). 9. I left the package at the station (Where ... ?)

б) Перепишите эти предложения, сохранив общий смысл ('действие, совершившееся когда-то в прошлом'), но введя фигуру наблюдателя с помощью соответствующей видовой формы глагола.

6. Опровергните следующие утверждения посредством отрицания.

1. All his desires have been met. 2. The elections will be held in November. 3. They were met by a welcoming committee. 4. Her silence must be read as consent. 5. Abraham Lincoln was shot at the White House. 6. The march will be led by the local union. 7. The streets in Orlando are brilliantly lit up.

7. Выберите подходящую форму глагола в скобках.

1. The chairman said last year the committee (meets, met) regularly on Fridays. 2. She told us she (led, had led) the horse back into the stable. 3. Arthur said that in ballroom dancing the man (leads, led). 4. My sister told me she (read, had read) the article through twice. 5. She said she (will read, would read) that over for mistakes, but she never did. 6. The man said he didn't get lost as his way (was lit, had been lit) by the moon. 7. Mother told us it happened at the very moment when a flash of lightning (lit, had lit) up the sky. 8. I said I always (polished, had polished) the glasses until they (shone, had shone). 9. Ben told his friend that (is, was) just a toy gun - it (doesn't shoot, didn't shoot). 10. She said she couldn't use the phone as she (is holding, was holding) the baby in her arms. 11. Today the Minorities' Rights Bill (read, was read) the first time. 12. The mare (lead, was led) into the yard and the natives surged in after it. 13. Usually the Motor Show (holds, is held) in October.

8. а) Переведите на английский язык.

1. Держись! (= Не падай!) 2. Сегодня очень холодно, и солнце едва светит. 3. Мы должны готовиться к экзаменам. 4. Познакомься, это мой друг Ричард. 5. Давайте встретимся сегодня вечером в парке. 6. Он взял свечу и прикурил сигарету. 7. Стреляйте. Говорить я не буду. 8. Они крепко обнялись. 9. Это нас никуда (= ни к чему) не ведет. 10. Ты встретишь меня после занятий? 11. Ты чего сияешь? 12. Чьи это ботинки ты чистишь? 13. Улицы были ярко освещены даже в этот поздний час. 14. Их руки встретились. 15. Оставь мне записку прежде, чем уйдешь. 16. Делать больше ничего не оставалось. 17. Почему вы не оставите меня одну?

б) Составьте 15 аналогичных предложений.

9. Прочитайте, переведите и инсценируйте диалоги.

❶

- A: Hi, Ben, how're you doing? Haven't seen much of you these days. Lots of work?
B: Yeah, I've been reading up for my exam in chemistry.
A: When's the exam?
B: The day after tomorrow.
A: Oh, really? Well, good luck then.

❷

- A: Good morning, Boss. Sorry for being late, but I was held up in a jam. Whoops, what a mess it was, and the police sleeping on the job as they always do...
B: C'mon, don't try to hand me none of that held-in-the-jam stuff, Gilkin. I know better than that. Next time you are 10 minutes late you're sacked. And now get down to work.

❸

- A: Hi, Hank. I hear you're leaving for Vegas?
B: Well, yeah, I decided sort of to relax a little. Play some poker, have a nice time -- you know.
A: You'd better be careful there if you don't want to be left without a penny in a flash. Vegas is like a disease.

Unit 26

bleed breed feed speed bite slide

Note: *speed* in the sense 'increase the speed of' (e.g. *speed up the production*) can function as a standard verb.

1. Прочитайте и переведите предложения, обращая внимание на значение глаголов.

1. I cut my finger with a knife, and now *it's bleeding*. 2. The wounded man was slowly *bleeding to death*. 3. In the old days doctors used to *bleed people* when they were ill. 4. Rabbits *breed quickly*. 5. My cousin runs a farm where they *breed cattle*. 6. *Dirt breeds disease*. 7. The young mother was *feeding her baby*. 8. George *fed some hay to the cows*. 9. Son, will you *feed me* when I'm old? 10. What do you *feed your dog on*? 11. *The lake is fed by two rivers*. 12. *I'm fed up with your grumbling*. 13. The doorman accepted the coin and *slid it in his pocket*. 14. After a while she fell asleep and the book *slid off her knee*. 15. *Does your dog bite*? 16. *The frost is biting today*. 17. He *bit off a large piece of pizza*. 18. Mustard and pepper *bite the tongue*. 19. They're trying to get away, Inspector. *Speed up*, will you? 20. They *have speeded up the train service*.

2. а) Быстро прочитайте следующие предложения в форме Present Perfect Progressive, добавив обстоятельство времени. Напишите их.

1. Cars and buses are *speeding past our house (all day)*. 2. The young bikers are *speeding up and down the street (since morning)*. 3. Large corporations are *speeding up production (all this year)*. 4. This runaway dog is *biting everybody in the neighborhood (for a week)*. 5. The kids are *sliding on the ice-hills (for an hour)*. 6. Fred is *sliding into the habit of heavy drinking (lately)*.

б) Составьте 10 аналогичных предложений.

3. Заполните пропуски подходящими глаголами в форме Past Simple.

1. Ouch! Mummy, the silly pup _____ my finger! 2. Philip _____ his hand in the pocket and took out a pocket-knife. 3. His wound _____ heavily yesterday, but now it's getting better. 4. Ann _____ her little sister and then took her to bed. 5. The car _____ past down along the road. 6. The rabbits on his farm _____ well last summer.

4. Перефразируйте данные предложения, используя глаголы этого урока:

1. The dog hasn't been *given anything to eat today*. 2. The shark *sank his teeth* in the swimmer's leg. 3. The train was *moving faster and faster*. 4. Pat has been *losing too much blood*. 5. In summer flies *multiply* very rapidly. 6. The children *went* down the snow-hill on their bottoms.

5. Закончите предложения, употребив глаголы этого урока:

1. I cut my finger with a knife, and now 2. The baby had been crying so pitifully that the nurse decided 3. My father has bought a horse-farm, he wants 4. It was getting dark, and the town was still a long way ahead, so the driver 5. The naughty boy was teasing the dog with a stick, and the dog

6. Укажите предложения, содержащие ошибку (неправильную видо-временную форму глагола), и дайте правильный вариант.

1. Dorothy stood by the window all the time while Alice fed the dogs. 2. You shouldn't leave the kids alone! Look, Penny got stung by a bee, while Charlie was bit by a dog. 3. He was bleeding for a quarter of an hour when an ambulance finally arrived. 4. Bernie watched Anne. She slid on the ice looking very happy. 5. They are breeding new varieties of roses since they started the business. 6. The policeman watched in helpless rage as the suspects sped off in his car. 7. The pigs have been fed two hours ago. 8. His fingers were bitten by the frost when he came home.

7. Заполните пропуски подходящим глаголом (say или tell) в форме Past Simple.

1. He _____ his finger was bleeding. 2. Martha _____ her son to always wash his hands as dirt breeds disease. 3. He _____ unemployment breeds social unrest. 4. Mercy _____ the baby couldn't feed itself yet. 5. Tom _____ his brother he had fed and watered the horses. 6. Betty _____ me yesterday her dog doesn't bite often. 7. The man _____

the fish wouldn't bite that day. 8. He _____ me he saw her lift the mat and slide the key under it.

8. Переведите на английский язык:

1. Не корми его сейчас, он не голоден. 2. Не дразни собаку, она тебя укусит. 3. Почему у тебя нос в крови? 4. Рыбина выскользнула у него из рук и упала на пол. 5. Почему ты не прибавишь скорость? 6. Мой дед разводил хороших лошадей у себя на ферме. 7. Грязь - источник болезней. 8. Он умер от потери крови. 9. Он опустил бумаги в портфель. 10. Скорми это коту. 11. Цыплята уже накормлены?

9. Запомните идиомы:

to bite off more than one can chew	не рассчитать свои силы
What's bred in the bone will come out in the flesh.	Яблоко от яблони недалеко падает.
to let things slide	пустить дела на самотек
I'm fed up with his promises.	Я сыт по горло его обещаниями.

10. Инсценируйте диалоги:

①

A: Hi, Dan.
B: Hi, Mark.
A: How's it going?
B: Fine. I'm at the top of the group now, you know.
A: Really? Good for you. As for me, I've let things slide. Why work hard when you can have so much fun?
B: I don't like such philosophy. It's rotten.
A: Well, *jedem das Seine*. See you.

②

A: Hi, Jack, guess what?
B: Hi, Joe. What is it?
A: I'm marrying Rose Drystone.
B: Are you really? That's a piece of news. Aren't you trying to bite off more than you can chew?
A: And what the hell do you mean?
B: Rose Drystone is the kind of girl that needs a man for a husband, not an overgrown boy like you.

Unit 27

sit spit get stand bind find grind wind

1. Прочитайте и переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на значение выделенных слов и выражений:

1. The students have already *sat down*. 2. A: Where's Alice? B: She's *sitting for an examination*. 3. The child is not big enough to *sit at table* yet. 4. I'll be late getting back so don't *sit up for me*. 5. It's hot indoors -- let's *sit out in the garden*, shall we? 6. Someone is *standing by the door*. 7. Everyone *stood up* when the dean entered. 8. He's the kind of man who never *stands aside*. 9. What did you *get for your last test* in Computer Science? 10. When shall we *get home*? 11. Where did you *get that hat*? 12. We've had a nice chat, now let's *get down to business*. 13. *Get back!* 14. There are many stages *to be gotten through* before a child becomes civilized at the table. 15. Well-bred people don't *spit on the floor*. 16. Joan of Arc was *bound to the stake* and burnt to death. 17. Before sweeping the house she *bound up her hair* in a large handkerchief. 18. She is *bound up in her work*. 19. He *bound me to secrecy*. 20. *It is bound to happen*. 21. Polly *found the lost pen* in the drawer of her desk. 22. I've already *wound the clock*. 23. Mary is *grinding coffee* in the kitchen. 24. How can you *stand this guy*? 25. *United we stand, divided we fall*.

2. Заполните пропуски подходящими глаголами в форме Past Simple.

1. Don't worry, mom, I ... out the cherry-stone. 2. All the guests ... down to table. 3. Dan ... some fresh pepper. 4. The guards ... the prisoner hand and foot. 5. Yesterday Nel ... up earlier than usual. 6. I ... nothing of interest in that bookstore. 7. Grandad ... all the clocks in the house but they all show different time. 8. He ... a very flattering offer from his boss. 9. I ... back home from work only after 6.

3. Опишите следующие ситуации исходя из того, что темой сообщения является выделенное слово (слова).

1. Someone has sat on *the newly painted bench*. 2. No one has spat in *the spittoon*. 3. Someone stood on *that chair*. 4. Someone has already wound *their watches*. 5. They found *it* in the ruins of an old house. 6. They bound *his legs* with a rope. 7. This machine grinds *stones* to dust.

4. Быстро прочитайте, а затем напишите предложения с подлежащим в единственном числе.

1. The children spit out the peach-stones. 2. The girls were sitting for an examination. 3. Our instructors always find mistakes in our dictations. 4. The women have been standing in the line for 3 hours. 5. They get only good grades in English. 6. The men have been bound hand and foot. 7. These coffee grinders grind coffee beans to a fine powder.

5. Напишите давнее предложение с глаголом во всех возможных видо-временных формах в активном и пассивном залоге. Таких предложений должно быть 21.

They grind coffee.

6. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в правильную грамматическую форму.

1. The evening (wind) up by the national anthem and the crowd began to disperse. 2. He (wind) the bandage round his finger. 3. His head (bind) by a kerchief. 4. 'You see now that this problem (bind) up with many others.' 5. We saw him on the corner of Oak Street and Charleston. The old man (grind) out a tune on an organ. 6. Only after all the corn (grind) into flour did they sit down for a late supper. 7. They (bind) his legs together so he couldn't escape. 8. 'Sir, the missing child (find) yet.' 9. As you know commerce (bind) our two countries together. 10. After dinner the boy (sit) down to his lessons. 11. Police were investigating the death of Mr Proudham and Mr Sleight, whose bodies (find) in a gas-filled room.

7. Запомните идиомы, составьте с ними предложения:

sit on one's hands

stand by sb.

stand well with sb.

wind sb. round one's finger

get along with sb.

сидеть, сложа руки

оказывать поддержку, быть на чьей-л. стороне

быть в хороших отношениях

обвести кого-л. вокруг пальца

ладить с кем-л.

8. Перепишите предложения, заменив констатацию прошлых фактов на сообщения о событиях, свидетелем которых являетесь вы.

1. The little machine stood up well for many years. 2. The child was spitting up blood all morning. 3. The missing kids were found in good health. 4. Those people were ground down by poverty. 5. Expectation was wound up to a high pitch. 6. The fire was got under control.

9. Определите, в каких предложениях при переводе нужно употребить формы Perfect или Perfect Progressive, переведите эти предложения.

1. Мы уже около получаса сидели за столом и ждали свой обед, когда, наконец, пришел официант. 2. Она была так счастлива, когда нашла эту работу. 3. Эти люди стоят в очереди (in line) с тех пор, как пришли сюда около часа назад. 4. Ребенок смог вздохнуть только после того, как выплюнул косточку. 5. Она решила немного передохнуть, так как очень устала (get tired). 6. Когда мать обмотала шею ребенка шарфом, он почувствовал себя гораздо теплее. 7. Некоторые люди скрежещут зубами (grind one's teeth), когда спят. 8. Он посмотрел на нее. Она уже подвязала волосы и выглядела гораздо лучше.

10. —Переведите глаголы на английский язык, объясните выбор глагольной формы.

1. Poly told us she (просидела) in the same chair for many years. 2. Judy (просидела) in the empty room for an hour when the door suddenly opened and a stocky old man came in. 3. Tell us how the window (разбилось). 4. Sarah said (становится) harder and harder to find a good job. 5. As I (не смог найти) a seat on the bus, I had to stand. 6. My brother (получил сильный удар) in the shoulder during the last match. 7. I knew the nurse (перевязала) a bandage round my wounded arm, so I wasn't worried. 8. Nancy thought the miller (уже смолот) the wheat. 9. From the smirky smiles on their faces Andy understood that they (нашли) the hidden jewels. 10. We learned from the papers that the brave soldiers in fort (стояли) to the last.

11. Передайте следующие сообщения в косвенной речи.

1. Russ said to his mother, 'We sat at the back of the theater.' 2. Sophie said to Dan, 'The baby spat its food onto the table.' 3. Snitching Tom said to the teacher, 'The boys are spitting out of the classroom window.' 4. I said to her, 'I got a letter from my sister this morning.' 5. Winnie said, 'I stood Billy

on a chair so that he could see out of the window.' 6. Teresa said to him, 'Christie got the gold medal in the 100 meters.' 7. They said, 'We bound his legs so he couldn't escape.' 8. I said to him, 'The elephant grinds its food with its powerful teeth'. 9. The woman said, 'The skirt flew off the washing line and wound itself round the apple tree.' 10. The boy said to his father, 'I found a \$100 bill on the sidewalk'.

12. Переведите на английский язык:

1. Мальчишки сели на подоконник (window-sill). 2. Энн стоит перед этой картиной уже час. 3. Дэйв заводит свою новую механическую игрушку. 4. Почему ты всегда сидишь, сложа руки? 5. Вернись! 6. Я был связан обещанием хранить тайну. 7. Она любого может обвести вокруг пальца. 8. Ты ладишь со своей тещей? 9. Не беспокойся, я тебя поддержу (= буду с тобой). 10. Как ты находишь нашего нового директора? 11. Не плюйте в колодец. 12. Смели немного кофе, ладно? 13. Сосна встречается во многих европейских странах. 14. Скоро ситуация была взята под контроль. 15. Завтра обязательно будет дождь.

Unit 28

feel kneel deal mean creep keep sleep sweep weep

1. Прочитайте и переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на выделенные слова и выражения:

1. He entered the dark room and *felt for* the switch. 2. The doctor *felt my pulse*. 3. She doesn't *feel well* today. 4. Are you *feeling comfortable*? 5. The blind man was *feeling his way toward* the door. 6. Did you *sleep well*? 7. This hotel *sleeps 300 guests*. 8. If you have a bad headache, try *sleeping it off*. 9. The bed *wasn't slept in*. 10. Harry is *kneeling on the floor* busy with his toys. 11. Have you *swept the floors* yet? 12. Soon the wind *swept the clouds away*. 13. The road *sweeps round the lake*. 14. We were *swept into the road* by a crowd. 15. Oh, I'm sorry, I *didn't mean to hurt you*. 16. It was *meant as* a compliment. 17. A: Bill isn't much of a worker. B: *What*

do you mean? A: He always sleeps on the job. 18. This new frontier incident probably *means war*. 19. Lily *keeps a pup* and Lucy *keeps a canary*. 20. You can *keep the change*. 21. The doctors *manage to keep me going*. 22. You may *keep your opinion to yourself*. 23. We *were kept in* by the rain. 24. The little girl has been *weeping all day*. 25. The cat *crept stealthily toward* the bird. 26. Time's really *creeping* today. 27. Look, someone's *creeping* in the brush over there. 28. That man *is hard to deal with*. 29. Who's *dealing the cards*? 30. How would you *deal with an armed burglar*?

2. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Do you keep a pet? 2. How often do you sweep the floor in your room? 3. Is your neighbor easy to deal with? 4. Do you mean to tell your parents the truth about your friend? 5. Do you sleep on a bed or on a couch? 6. May I keep this book till Saturday? 7. Do you ever weep over your fate? 8. Who is that kneeling in the dark corner? 9. Is time creeping or running for you?

3. Не меняя формы времени глагола, переделайте предложения так, чтобы информация в них сообщалась с точки зрения наблюдателя/говорящего, сравнивающей наблюдаемую ситуацию с предшествующей:

1. Ned feels unwell. 2. He means to tell you about it. 3. Christine sweeps the floors. 4. Willie weeps without a stop. 5. Jerry keeps silent. 6. My brother sleeps like a log. 7. He deals the cards like an automaton. 8. Time is creeping today. 9. He keeps his word so far.

4. Возразьте на следующие утверждения с помощью отрицания:

Model: She kept her word. - She didn't keep her word! She never does.

1. Ted slept well. _____
2. They sleep on the job. _____
3. She swept the floor in her room. _____
4. Your son wept again. _____
5. Ostap dealt out the money fairly. _____
6. Marge felt lonely. _____
7. He said what he meant. _____
8. I'll keep an eye on the kids. _____
9. She knelt down during the prayer. _____
10. Why did you creep up on us like that? _____

5. Усильте значение предложений с помощью глагола *do*:

1. I mean to go and talk to him about it. 2. The wind swept away the fallen leaves. 3. Bert keeps a snake for a pet. 4. I feel tired. 5. She weeps over everything. 6. They crept up from behind. 7. They kept him prisoner for a month. 8. Sam knelt down before the fire. 9. He dealt the money to the poor.

6. Поставьте глагол в скобках в подходящую форму.

a) 1. When the telephone rang, the doctor (feel) the broken bone. 2. The shiny surface of the strange box (feel) cold to the touch. 3. When they came into the church looking for her, Elza (kneel) down in a prayer. 4. Sam wanted to know what that French word (mean). 5. I thought those flowers were (mean) for me. 6. As the cat saw the mouse, he (creep) stealthily toward it. 7. I promised him that we (keep) a record of our journey till we had paper to write on. 8. When she thought of all the money they'd lost, she sat on the bed and (weep). 9. He said he (never / deal) with such crazy people again. 10. Paul opened his eyes and looked at the clock on the wall. He (sleep) 14 hours.

b) 1. The heat (feel) by everybody. 2. He (deal) four aces in the previous game. 3. A child (must, keep) away from the water's edge. 4. When they came to, they found that Alistair was missing. He (sweep) away by the avalanche. 5. We almost (sweep) off our feet by the waves. 6. The cold weather (keep) us indoors for the next two days. 7. After the denunciation of the treaty new fears (sweep) over Europe. 8. This remark (not, mean) for you. 9. The dog's food usually (keep) on the floor in the kitchen.

7. Соедините простые предложения в сложные, используя союзы в скобках.

1. She felt cold. She asked for a warm scarf (as). 2. He heard the news. He broke down and wept (When). 3. Everybody started praying. She knelt down on a mat (after). 4. His angry face meant trouble. We got frightened (because). 5. He keeps her address. She gave it to him a year ago (since). 6. She dealt with that difficult situation. She could relax (Only after). 7. She packed. The children slept (while). 8. The police left. I swept up the mess (after).

8. Передайте содержание следующих высказываний в косвенной речи, учитывая указанные в скобках обстоятельства.

Model: The doctor promised, 'Your son will feel better tomorrow.'
(You spoke with the doctor today.) ⇒

The doctor promised (that) my son will feel better tomorrow.

1. The boy said to the nurse, 'Mother often kneels down on the mat and prays.' (You saw the boy a week ago in the hospital.) 2. The nurse explained, 'The kid has slept badly.' (You were talking to her yesterday.) 3. Mary said, 'The poor child has been weeping since morning.' (Mary is a babysitter, and you are explaining to your friend why the child's eyes are red.) 4. The old lady said, 'That flimsy scarf won't keep you warm.' (The words were said to someone a long time ago.) 5. Melissa said to her aunt, 'I swept all the floors yesterday.' (You heard her say that three days ago.) 6. The boss said to us, 'You have dealt with the problem very expertly.' (You are proudly telling your friend about the praise you've got.) 7. The man said, 'A lot of snow in winter means a good crop.' (You are relating the man's words as a universal truth.)

9. Переведите на английский язык:

1. Как ты себя чувствуешь? 2. Держите спину прямо. 3. Они держали это в секрете. 4. Что она имеет в виду? 5. С этим человеком невозможно иметь дело. 6. Он встал на колени и опустил голову. 7. Почему ты всегда подкрадываешься сзади? 8. Вы опять спите на работе, Джилкин? 9. Когда Дженни увидела меня, она заплакала от радости (for joy). 10. Он все смел со стола прямо на пол. 11. А: Почему ты не зажигаешь свет? В: Я ищу выключатель. 12. Ты сдержишь свое слово? 13. Этот подарок предназначался ему. 14. Меня держат здесь дела. 15. Его уже два года держат в тюрьме.

Unit 29

bend lend send spend build sell tell flee lose
--

1. а) Подберите к глаголам из левого столбца соответствующие слова и фразы из правого столбца:

- | | |
|----------|--|
| 1. spend | a) a house; a garage; a railroad |
| 2. send | b) things; a secret; sth. at a good price |
| 3. build | c) a letter; a telegram; a message |
| 4. tell | d) money; a book; a car; a bike |
| 5. lend | e) a thing; (much) time; patience; sb. in the crowd |
| 6. lose | f) a story; the truth; lies; a secret; anecdotes |
| 7. sell | g) money; time; one's life (doing sth.); all one's efforts |

6) Составьте предложения с получившимися глагольными фразами:

2. а) Прочитайте и переведите предложения:

1. The enemy troops fled in disorder. 2. He killed his rival and fled the country. 3. He's so strong he can bend a horse-shoe. 4. They couldn't unbend the end of the wire. 5. When the boy climbed up that tree it nearly bent to the ground. 6. My grandma can't bend her leg in the knee.

6) Задайте вопросы, на которые эти предложения могут быть ответами:

1. How ... retreat? 2. What ... do? 3. How strong ... ? 4. What ... do? 5. What happened when ... ? 6. What's wrong with ... ?

3. Закончите вопросы и дайте на них ответы:

1. Listen, Al, could you lend me your ... ? 2. Did she tell you ... ? 3. What are you looking for? Have you lost ... ? 4. Did he send you ... ? 5. How much time did you spend ... ? 6. Where did he build ... ? 7. Why did he sell ... ? 8. Who can bend this ... ? 9. Did he flee the country because ... ?

4. Перепишите предложения в форме Future Simple:

1. He told her his secret. 2. The officer lost patience very soon. 3. He spent most of his life in prison. 4. I sent you a message with a bell-boy. 5. They built a new railroad near our town. 6. He sold his farm for a song (= at a very low price). 7. She lent me her car to go to Orlando. 8. We struck and the enemy fled in panic. 9. He could not bend his arm after the accident.

5. Составьте предложения из слов, употребив глагол в скобках в указанной видо-временной форме в пассивном залоге.

1. Her, eyes, all, on (bent *Past Simple*). 2. Sizes, small (sell out *Present Perfect*). 3. Over, his, book, the, head (bend *Past Simple*). 4. Doctor, for, the,

already (send *Present Perfect*). 5. John, to, early, school (send *Past Simple*). 6. In, the, ships, battle, three (lose *Past Simple*). 7. Money, all, his (spend *Present Perfect*). 8. At, good, house, price, the, a (sell *Past Simple*).

6. Опишите следующие ситуации исходя из того, что темой сообщения является выделенное слово (слова).

1. They told *us* this anecdote three days ago. 2. They lost *the documents* on the way from the Ministry. 3. They built *a garage* in the back yard. 4. They sent his family *some money* once in a while. 5. The years bent *the old man*. 6. They sold *used furniture* very cheap. 7. She spent *all her life* in Alaska. 8. They lent *me* this book till next Friday. 9. I told *him* to start at once. 10. The heavy demand for beef sent *the price* up.

7. Передайте содержание следующих высказываний в косвенной речи.

Model: Mona said to Kevin, 'I sold the car for \$ 1000.'

⇒ Mona told Kevin (that) she had sold the car for \$ 1000.

1. Sandra said to Tom, 'I'm sending Sue a birthday card.' 2. Tom said to his boss, 'We spend too much money on advertising.' 3. Mr. Littel said to the doctor, 'I know I've lost a lot of weight.' 4. The bank manager said to the customer, 'We lend money at 10 per cent interest.' 5. Lisa said to her boyfriend, 'You haven't told me yet that you love me.' 6. The public relations officer announced, 'The terrorists have fled the country.' 7. Yoko said to her neighbor, 'My husband has been building roads for many years now.' 8. John said to Paul, 'This wire looks strong, but it bends easily.'

8. а) Запомните идиомы:

lend sb a hand (with sth)

помогать кому-л. в чем-л.

be bent on sth

зататься целью, задумать что-л.

lose one's head (for sb)

потерять голову (из-за кого-л.)

б) Составьте предложения (ситуации) с этими идиомами.

9. Инсценируйте диалог:

- A: Glen, could you lend me a hand with this video?
B: Sure. What's the problem?
A: Seems like Barry's been tampering with it again.
B: So it was Barry, wasn't it? The kid does seem to be bent on mischief of some kind or the other.
A: Yeah, and you do seem to be losing your head for that hussy you spend your time with. Mother and I've been wanting to speak to you about it--
B: Oh, come off it, will you, Dad?

10. Переведите на английский язык, обращая внимание на согласование видо-временных форм.

а) 1. После того, как Артур написал подробный отчет (detailed report), он послал его главному управляющему (Chief Manager). 2. Вчера меня навестил мой друг Питер. Он все лето провел на озере. 3. Мы думали, они послали приглашения Смитам и нам. 4. Я удивился, когда узнал, что Джон сам построил каноэ. 5. Вчера у озера Дэйв видел бобров (beavers). Бобры строили плотину. 6. Все туры на Багамы были проданы еще до того, как я обратился в бюро путешествий (travel agency). 7. Капитан сообщил нам, что корабль потерял якорь во время шторма.

б) 1. Она потеряла родителей, когда была очень молода. 2. Мы не могли никуда поехать, пока Питер не одолжил нам машину. 3. Когда он согнул ветку, она неожиданно треснула. 4. Когда мы переехали в этот район, супермаркет еще только строился. 5. Дети разбежались в панике (in panic), когда на них напала (attack) собака. 6. Они улучшили (improve) свое финансовое положение только после того, как продали дом. 7. Доктор отправил его в постель, так как у него был жар. 8. Они были на мели (be broke), потому что потратили слишком много денег во время путешествия. 9. Они не дали ему уйти до тех пор, пока он не сказал им правду.

Unit 30

break wake freeze speak steal choose drive ride rise
write

Note: *wake* also has the Past Tense form *waked*.

1. а) Прочитайте и переведите предложения:

1. *Break* this stick for me. 2. *Wake* me at 7. 3. *Speak* more distinctly. 4. *Choose* me an interesting book. 5. *Drive* more carefully. 6. *Ride* this horse gently. 7. *Rise* to the terrace and see who is coming. 8. *Write* me every week.

б) Переделайте эти предложения в просьбы с помощью глагола *will*.

2. Соедините простые предложения в сложноподчиненные по образцу; переведите получившиеся предложения на русский язык.

Model: The sun rose. We woke up.

⇒ The sun had risen when we woke up.

1. The river froze over. The first snow fell. 2. Everything of value was stolen. He returned home. 3. The president was chosen. We came to the meeting. 4. The door was broken through. The police arrived. 5. Mervin drove away. We came to his place. 6. The girl rode away. Jack mounted his horse. 7. Mildred wrote several letters. Her mother called for dinner. 8. He spoke to everyone. The meeting opened.

3. Заполните пропуски подходящими глаголами в форме Progressive (Present, Past или Future).

1. I know that the clerks ... my money but what can I do? 2. Tomorrow during the PE (physical education) class the school coach ... candidates for the basketball team. 3. The other day we all ... about you, Martha, and your new boyfriend. 4. They say Norman Mailer ... a new book about America today. 5. The officer says we ... the State law. 6. If such cold weather keeps the river ... in a day or two. 7. Tomorrow the sun ... at 6 sharp. 8. I'm sorry, but you ... at a the speed of 120 m/h. I'll have to fine you. 9. At this time next Saturday they ... in the park.

4. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в подходящую видо-временную форму в пассивном залоге.

1. 'All our Swiss accounts (freeze), sir.' 2. The invaders (drive) back across the border before word could reach the capital. 3. The store never (break) into before. 4. 'You're a lucky man - no bones (break).'

5. All her worries (write) on her face. 6. The ship (drive) out of its course. 7. To my great surprise I (choose) as a leader. 8. 'My watch! It (steal)!' 9. 'We can't get in touch with Shelby, sir. Telephone communication with the North (break).'

10. 'The man (wake) yet?'

5. Задайте вопросы по образцу, используя приведенные словосочетания:

Model: break the door ⇒ Why didn't you (he) break the door?

1. break the news to sb. _____
2. speak to sb. about sth. _____
3. let sb. drive the car _____
4. write sb. more often _____
5. rise earlier _____
6. choose a less expensive dress _____
7. wake sb. in time _____
8. ride a horse now and then _____
9. freeze sth. for long storage _____

6. Закончите предложения придаточными с союзом *because*:

1. Don't be angry with me, Sally, I didn't write you ... 2. Sorry, Sam, but I can't let you drive ... 3. He can't speak good English yet ... 4. The mother did not want to wake the child ... 5. The old man could not rise to his feet 6. You must choose only the best things, Clare, ... 7. The boy stole a loaf of bread ... 8. He can't ride to the wood with you today ... 9. This river never freezes over ... 10. Sid could not break the college record in long jump ...

7. Ответьте на вопросы, употребив глагол в форме Present Perfect Progressive:

1. Why are your fingers blue with ink, Amy? (write a letter to someone). 2. You do smell like a horse, where've you been? (ride all afternoon). 3. The waiters in that restaurant seem to be doing very well, don't

you think? (steal a lot). 4. Why are you so pale, Ruby? (speak with the manager). 5. Why don't you let your daughter choose for herself, Mrs. Priggs? (choose too much and all wrong). 6. I hear Gilkin has been appointed Vice President? (rise steadily all these years). 7. Phil, why did you lock your mother-in-law in the attic? (drive sb. mad with one's advice).

8. Перефразируйте предложения, используя подходящие глаголы:

1. You have a good taste, you've *selected* the best dress in this store.
2. We *went on horseback* all the way home. 3. He can *make use of* many foreign languages. 4. The water in the pond has *turned into ice*. 5. Will you *surprise her with the news*? 6. Will you *take me to college in your car*? 7. Mary *opened her eyes* when the first rays of the sun penetrated the room. 8. He *got up* from his bed. 9. He's been *secretly using up* his master's candles. 10. The students were *putting something down* in their notebooks.

9. Поставьте глагол в скобках в подходящую форму.

1. Pat (break) her arm when she fell off the horse. 2. As I came in the office at about 11.40 I noticed that the manager (write) something in the *Overseas Transactions* folder. 3. After the conference was over, Sue (drive) them to the station. 4. Inspector Morrison told them that their Chief Accountant (steal) substantial sums of money from the firm for quite a while. 5. Nora didn't know what poet (write) 'Snowbound'. 6. The next morning it was even hotter. The temperature (rise) steadily for the past few days. 7. A few years ago I hoped Dane (rise) in his profession, but I was wrong. 8. We were in the plane. It (rise) steadily. 9. Esther touched the milk. It (freeze) solid. 10. I think you absolutely must come to the lecture. Professor Rossy (speak) about the living clock in a human body. 11. I (ride) horses and mules, ponies and donkeys, bulls and elephants - anything, you just name it. 12. When they began to ask him questions, he (choose) not to answer. 13. Wait a little, the baby (not / wake) yet.

10. Укажите предложения, в которых содержится ошибка (неправильная видо-временная форма глагола), и напишите правильный вариант.

1. The rope broke when they were half way up. 2. He started to complain when we drove to the station. 3. They couldn't leave the store as she didn't choose a hat yet. 4. The tiger froze in its tracks when it smelt the deer. 5. My spirits had risen when I heard the news. 6. The kid has ridden

on his tricycle ever since I came. 7. They didn't speak for a long time after they quarreled. 8. Someone had stolen my bike when I was in the store. 9. He didn't wake up until the alarm clock went off. 10. He looked over her shoulder to see what she wrote.

11. Ответьте на вопросы по образцу, учитывая, что говорящий повторяет только-что и здесь же сказанные слова.

Model: A: The sun has already risen.
 B: Excuse me?
 A: I said the sun has already risen.

1. A: I've broken my watch. - B: Pardon? - A: 2. A: She's been chosen as the new club president. - Excuse me? - A: 3. I usually drive to work. - B: What did you say? - A: 4. A: The milk froze up. - B: What? - A: 5. A: We rode across the fields. - B: What? - A: 6. A: I spoke to him yesterday. - B: Pardon? - A: 7. A: Bob's sure the painting has been stolen. - B: Excuse me? - A: 8. A: I've been waking up too early lately. - B: What's that? - A: 9. They are writing a grammar textbook. - B: Pardon? - A:

12. Переведите на английский язык:

1. Кто сообщит ему эту новость? 2. На прошлой неделе он сломал левую руку. 3. Давай поговорим об этом попозже. 4. Почему вода здесь не замерзает? 5. Мама, завтра не буди меня рано. 6. Запиши мой новый адрес. 7. Она умеет ездить верхом? 8. Крошка (baby), ты можешь повести мою машину. 9. Она все еще выбирает, что купить. 10. Посмотрите вокруг и скажите, что похищено. 11. Солдаты в поле поднимались на ноги. 12. Как ты можешь воровать? 13. Меня разбудил шум в соседней комнате.

Unit 31

shake take hide give forgive forbid forget eat fall see be

1. а) Прочитайте и переведите предложения, обращая внимание на значение выделенных слов и выражений.

1. When they meet they always *shake hands*. 2. The kids *are shaking with cold*. 3. Her voice *shakes with emotion*. 4. (Instruction on a medicine bottle) *Shake up* before using. 5. I *forbid* you to meet with that hussy. 6. She always *forgets names and addresses*. 7. When he *falls* I help him up. 8. When we go on a hike Fatso always *falls behind the others*. 9. *The leaves fall* in autumn, that is why it is also called 'fall'. 10. This basket is full of eggs - *don't let it fall down*. 11. In the end he *falls from the horse* and twists his ankle. 12. Auntie *gives* me a candy every day. 13. Smoking is a health hazard. *Have you given it up?* 14. I *take a shower* in the morning and a bath in the evening. 15. You *take my breath away*. 16. We *take an examination* in English Literature. 17. Freddie *eats a lot* but he is not fat. 18. We should *eat to live, not live to eat*. 19. He *is eaten up* with pride. 20. *Who is to be chairman* at our meeting? 21. He *hides* when he sees me. 22. The walls *are hidden under* the ivy. 23. They always *see me off* at the airport when I go on a business trip. 24. I *forgive you*, for you don't know what you are doing.

б) Перепишите эти предложения в прошедшем времени (Past Simple), где это возможно.

2. Начните следующие повелительные предложения подходящими глаголами.

1. _____ the rug well, Susie. 2. _____ the dog out for a walk. 3. _____ these documents in a safe place, Jackson. 4. _____ me something to eat, mom. 5. _____ well before you go to work. 6. _____ quiet, kids. 7. _____ me tonight, we have things to discuss. 8. _____ all that I said, Milly, let's be friends again. 9. _____ me if you can.

3. Соедините простые предложения в сложноподчиненные по образцу.

Model: Shake hands with him. He'll be very angry.

⇒ If you don't shake hands with him he'll be very angry.

1. Hide this letter. She'll make a scandal. 2. Forbid your son to smoke. He'll ruin his health. 3. Give him a chance. He'll kill himself. 4. Take the bottle away from him. He'll get drunk. 5. Take his advice. You'll make a big mistake. 6. See me off. I'll be very much upset. 7. Eat this soup. Father won't let you go out. 8. Shake him. He won't wake up. 9. Be a good girl. We shan't go to Disneyland. 10. Forget him. You'll have a lot of trouble.

11. Forgive him. He'll be very distressed. 12. Fall out of love with that girl. You'll make a fool of yourself.

4. Используя подсказки, ответьте на вопросы, употребив глагол в форме Progressive в соответствующем времени.

1. What were you doing at the station yesterday at about five? (see sb off) 2. I can't find Mike. Where is he? (hide away) 3. Why does she spend so much time in the library? (take an exam this Friday) 4. How did he bear himself while speaking with you? (be very polite) 5. Dick, why didn't you bring your textbook? (always forget things) 6. Why am I so cold? (The temperature, fall) 7. What was the barman doing when you came in? (shake up a drink) 8. What do you think the dean wants to see you for? (give me a piece of his mind) 9. What do you think he'll be doing when you come to arrest him? (eat his breakfast) 10. What will your mother be telling you again, I wonder? (forbid me to meet with Bruce).

5. Переделайте приведенные предложения в вопросы, выражающие удивление.

Model: Sam's father forbade him to smoke.

⇒ Didn't Sam's father forbid him to smoke?

1. Little Jimmy fell behind. 2. They saw what they were doing. 3. He shook hands with Paul. 4. Larry always takes his chance. 5. He has given her something for a present. 6. She has forgotten their last quarrel. 7. Nora has forgiven him. 8. The suspects are hiding in the cellar. 9. The boy had eaten his porridge. 10. They are being very nice to us. 11. I forbade you to swim in that bay.

6. Распространите предложения подходящими обстоятельственными группами: *quite regularly, time and again, all this week (month), for an hour already, all this time:*

1. I've been seeing him about the ministry. 2. Ken has been hiding in the attic. 3. You've been forgiving him too much. 4. Elly has been shaking the rug. 5. Tom has been falling in love with young pretty girls. 6. They've been taking Senator Morrison to interrogations. 7. You've been forgetting about it. 8. The Bensons have been giving parties for their friends. 9. My younger boy has been eating too little. 10. She's been forbidding me to smoke.

б) Представьте, что приведенные предложения адресованы вам вашим приятелем. Не согласитесь с ним, повторив (и написав) их в отрицательной форме.

Model: I've been seeing him about the ministry.

⇒ You haven't been seeing him about the ministry.

7. Соедините простые предложения в сложные при помощи союзных слов.

Model: She shook the sand from her shoes. She put them on (After).

⇒ After she shook the sand from her shoes, she put them on.

1. I took the test. The teacher gave me a passing grade (After). 2. Fred called me. I took a walk in the park (When). 3. The conference started. A copy of the Chairman's speech was given to whoever wanted it (When). 4. Tom and I came to the landlord. He gave us a week's notice (предупреждение освободить квартиру) (As). 5. She made a speech. She gave to the fund whatever she could afford (After). 6. Tom looked at his sister. She shook with laughter (When). 7. Ron broke the plate. He hid it in the dresser's drawer (After). 8. I forbade my son to use my car. He was 18 (until). 9. I will listen to you. You eat everything on your plate (when). 10. Her parents forgave her. She could finally return home (After).

8. Найдите предложения с глаголом в форме определенного вида и укажите наблюдателя (источник информации).

1. After she had been so silly, we couldn't trust her anymore. 2. They often had to eat out as she wasn't much of a cook. 3. The snow has been falling heavily since I arrived in Wickam City. 4. He forbade his children sweets as he didn't want them to develop caries. 5. Allan didn't know how to address the lady as he had completely forgotten her name. 6. Yoko soon forgave him, for she couldn't stay angry for long. 7. The cows hadn't given much milk until Merv started to feed them special fodder high in protein. 8. He couldn't write as someone had taken his pen.

9. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в подходящую форму (Past Simple или Past Perfect) в пассивном залоге.

1. I discovered that some names (forget) in drawing up the list. 2. The future (hide) from us. 3. The period after supper (give) over to the games. 4. The crew (take) off the wrecked ship by a passing merchant shortly before

the rescue boat arrived. 5. It was a pocket book that had been out in the rain for years, that (eat) by ants and beetles. 6. All the usable space (take) up by two cages that ran the length of the shed. 7. He wholly (hide) from us by the pillow. 8. The first prize at the agricultural show (take) by Major Fox's bull.

10. Ваш знакомый Mike сообщал вам сведения в различное время. Поделитесь полученной информацией, исходя из того, что сегодня 1 февраля.

1. Mike said the other day, 'I've been too busy recently.' 2. He said a week ago, 'I eat too much junk food.' 3. He called you today (on February 1st) and said, 'Our boss fell and broke his leg today.' 4. Mike said about an hour ago, 'The nurse in the hospital forbids to talk about business with Boss.' 5. He just said, 'I won't forget to give your regards to him.' 6. He said two weeks ago, 'Boss will see me tomorrow to discuss my financial situation.' 7. He said once (and you agree that it's absolutely true), 'I can't hide anything from you.' 8. Mike said to you yesterday, 'I'll give you a *Yamaha* on your birthday.' 9. He said some time ago, 'Our new boss is shaking up the entire company.'

11. Найдите и исправьте ошибки в видо-временных формах глагола.

1. Recently, Juliet's views on the Labour Party are being seen as headline news. 2. He has been seen running away from the crime scene yesterday. 3. Don't worry, your luggage is taken upstairs. 4. It was said that every wounded Southern soldier is taken immediately from the fort to Savannah. 5. The 7 a.m. express to Bristol has been taken off next month.

12. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Пожмите руки и будьте друзьями. 2. А: Где Сэнди? В: Он опять отстал. 3. Давай спрячем это подальше. 4. Мистер, не забирайте моего братика, пожалуйста. 5. Ты встряхнул термометр? 6. Они не дали ему шанса попробовать. 7. Прости мне мои слова. 8. Ты меня проводишь? 9. Какой экзамен он сейчас сдает? 10. Разве я тебе не запретил гулять одной в парке? 11. Почему ты ничего не поел утром? 12. Почему ты так груб со мной? 13. Забудь об этом. 14. Ну-с, давайте посмотрим. 15. Ей запрещено выходить замуж. 16. Каждому мальчику вручили по книге. 17. Это не скоро забудется. 18. Это нужно простить и забыть.

13. Инсценируйте диалог.

①

- A: Will you see me to the bus stop, John?
B: Sure. What bus are you taking?
A: Bus 59. It runs right by our place.
B: Very well. I'll get my umbrella before we start.

②

- A: Jess, know what?
B: What?
A: I think I'm falling in love.
B: How very interesting! Who's the lucky guy?
A: Oh, you don't know him. We've been taking dancing lessons together.
B: Well, learning to dance seems to be a pretty exciting thing, doesn't it?

Unit 32

bring think seek buy fight teach catch

1. а) Прочитайте и переведите предложения, обращая внимание на значение выделенных слов и выражений.

1. My son often *brings home* sticks and stones. 2. His writings *bring him* \$ 20,000 a year. 3. If children *are badly brought up* they behave badly. 4. They could not *bring themselves to believe the news*. 5. Several girls fainted in the heat but they *were soon brought round*. 6. First *think*, then speak. 7. *Who would have thought* to see you here at this time! 8. This proposal *must be thought over*. 9. Can you *think of a good place* for a

weekend holiday? 10. She's *thinking about emigrating* to Canada. 11. He's so rich he *can buy half the town*. 12. Money *can't buy me love*. 13. He *bought fame at the expense of* his health and happiness. 14. If you *seek knowledge*, go to the university, and if you *seek wisdom*, go to the library. 15. He is going to America *to seek his fortune*. 16. These boys *are fighting every time I see them*. 17. My grandfather *fought heroically in the war*. 18. The British colonies in America *were fighting for* their independence. 19. *I'd like to teach you how to* behave at table. 20. Can you *teach me English*? 21. How many fish *did you catch* yesterday? 22. Tom was away from school for a month so now he's got to work hard *to catch up with the rest of the class*. 23. He *caught his foot on a tree root* and stumbled. 24. When she tried to squeeze through the hole her dress *caught on a nail*. 25. The car *got caught* between two trucks.

б) Составьте собственные аналогичные предложения.

2. Усильте значение предложений с помощью эмпатической конструкции по образцу.

Model: Peter thought that the earth was flat.

⇒ *It was Peter who thought that the earth was flat.*

1. Jack brought me home after the concert. 2. My father bought this clumsy armchair. 3. That terrible man sought to destroy our family. 4. Sergeant Gregson fought back the dead captain's body. 5. The cook caught the thief in the larder. 6. My grandmother taught me to obey my elders. 7. Greg brought all this trouble upon us. 8. Alan thought about it first. 9. Roger thought it all up. 10. Inspector Gadget caught the suspect in the docks.

3. Опишите следующие ситуации исходя из того, что темой сообщения является выделенное слово (слова).

1. They have fought *many battles*. 2. They bought *this furniture* second-hand. 3. They've thought *all the details* over. 4. They've brought *those documents* from the personnel department. 5. Many people have sought *wisdom*. 6. They just caught *the suspects*. 7. They have taught *us* many interesting things. 8. They taught *him* a good lesson. 9. We bought *this painting* from McAdam & Sons.

4. Перепишите предложения а) в будущем времени неопределенного вида, б) в прошедшем времени определенного вида (Perfect):

1. He was caught by a special task force. 2. The victory was dearly bought. 3. She was brought up in a convent. 4. The dogs were taught some new tricks. 5. The decisive battle was fought in a narrow gorge.

5. Соедините простые предложения в сложносочиненные по образцу, прочитайте и переведите их на русский язык.

Model: The foreman arrived on the farm. The cowboys fought.

⇒ *When the foreman arrived on the farm the cowboys were fighting.*

1. The commander entered. The officers thought over the situation. 2. Randy started to work as a teacher. His brother already taught in college. 3. The Stock Exchange collapsed. James Brown bought live stock all over the state. 4. I met with that woman for the first time. She brought up seven orphans. 5. I started to court Liz. She caught everybody's attention. 6. We ran into the lost hunters. They sought shelter from the rain. 7. The fire brigade arrived. The dwellers fought down the fire.

6. Ответьте на вопросы в двух-трех предложениях.

1. Do you often buy flowers for your mother? 2. Where did you buy this lovely dress? 3. If you fall behind the group, do you always catch up with them afterwards? 4. Did you ever catch a big fish? 5. Did your grandfather fight in the war? 6. Did you often fight when you were a young boy (girl)? 7. Where have you been brought up? 8. Have you ever thought of becoming a vegetarian? 9. Who taught you English in school? 10. When you go to college do you seek knowledge or entertainment?

7. Перепишите предложения, заменив констатацию прошлых фактов на сообщения о событиях, свидетелем которых являетесь вы.

1. The suspicious characters were brought in. 2. He was caught at the same place for the second time. 3. They were taught many useful things. 4. It was bought at a high price. 5. He was taught to hate people in uniform.

8. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в соответствующую грамматическую форму.

1. When we came to the backyard the dogs (fight) over a bone. 2. When he spoke I understood at once that he (seek) a quarrel. 3. First he sold his house and then he (buy) it back again. 4. We have nothing to hope for, he (buy) everyone in court. 5. Before his father died he (teach) him his trade. 6. If you use this bait you (catch) all the fish in the river. 7. When the

doctor came he quickly (bring) Marion to her senses. 8. I (think) about it all the past week and I don't see a way out.

9. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Научи меня водить машину. 2. Он учит нас уже три года. 3. Она преподавала нам хороший урок. 4. Что вы сегодня поймали? 5. Когда ты догонишь свой класс, Джим? 6. Не приводи эту собаку домой. 7. Меня воспитала тетка. 8. Братья дерутся весь день. 9. Вскоре солдаты отбили дом. 10. Я вижу, ты ищешь неприятностей (trouble). 11. Он думал, что он гений. 12. Завтра он будет покупать только серебро. 13. Он боролся с огнем в одиночку (single-handedly). 14. Мы купили эту машину с рук. 15. Можно ли купить счастье? 16. О его работе критики были высокого мнения.

Unit 33

lay	pay	say	make	have	hear	burn	saw	sew
			sow	mow	show			

Note: burn, sow, sew, mow can function as standard verbs

1. Прочитайте и переведите предложения, обращая внимание на значение выделенных слов.

1. The boy *laid his hand on* the girl's shoulder. 2. Have you *laid the table* yet, Jennie? Dinner's ready. 3. A new submarine cable *was laid between England and Holland*. 4. How many eggs *does this hen lay* each week? 5. He *was laid to rest* in the churchyard. 6. You owe me a lot of money. When will you *pay your debts*? 7. He had started a small farm, but *it didn't pay*, and he soon gave up. 8. You've *been paid for* your efforts, what else do you want? 9. He didn't *say much about* the incident. 10. I beg your pardon, *what were you saying*? 11. Will you *say it again*, please? 12. These were the words he *said to us*. 13. They *made bed* in the hay. 14. I *made*

myself a cup of tea. 15. I can't *make out* what the old woman's saying. 16. Every diet and fitness rule *was made to be broken*. 17. *We had a long talk* with your brother. 18. They *made a hasty lunch*. 19. Don't stand about doing nothing -- *make yourself useful!* 20. He soon *made a fortune* on the Stock Exchange. 21. Did you *hear the latest news?* 22. Okay, let's *hear him out*. 23. Paper *burns well*. 24. The coffee was so hot it *burnt my tongue*. 25. Her cheeks were *burning with shame*. 26. The old house at the end of Elm Street was *burnt down*.

2. а) Подберите к глаголам из левого столбца соответствующие слова и фразы из правого столбца:

- | | |
|---------|---|
| 1. saw | a) grass; land with corn; the seeds of hatred |
| 2. sew | b) wood; a log; a branch off a tree |
| 3. sow | c) a dress; a button on; a hole up; in double stitches |
| 4. mow | d) a pass to the bus driver; sb around the house; the way |
| 5. show | e) the lawn; grass; the crops |

б) Составьте предложения с получившимися глагольными выражениями.

3. а) Быстро прочитайте и затем перепишите предложения в форме Future Simple.

1. She is *laying the table* for six persons. 2. He's *paying* all his debts. 3. Tim's *saying* it to everyone. 4. His wife is *making* such a fuss about it. 5. They are *having* a good time together. 6. The judge is *hearing out* the witnesses. 7. She's *burning* all his love letters. 8. They are *sawing* logs into planks. 9. The mother is *sewing* buttons on her daughter's coat. 10. She's *sowing* flowers in the garden. 11. Dad is *mowing* the front lawn. 12. Jack is *showing* Alice his stamp collection.

б) Перепишите эти предложения в прошедшем времени (Past Simple).

4. Употребите глаголы в скобках в форме Past Simple Passive.

1. In England we think bacon and eggs (make) to be eaten together. 2. The log (saw) in two. 3. The papers (sew) in a waterproof sack and thrown into the river. 4. The seeds of hatred between the two families (sow) years ago. 5. We (show) into a spacious living-room. 6. An area of skin on his

hand (burn) away. 7. The case (hear) in court last week. 8. It (say) and (believe) by many serious-minded people. 9. The roof of the cage (make) of solid aluminium. 10. Green tea (show) to reduce the incidence of cancer. 11. A lot of unpleasant things (say). 12. He (pay) for the trouble.

5. а) Усилите значение предложений с помощью эмпатического *do*.

1. He said it very loudly. 2. She paid him a lot of money. 3. The nurse laid the child on the bed. 4. Sara made an awful scandal. 5. They had a wonderful idea. 6. I heard you. 7. I burnt all the papers marked 'classified'. 8. They sawed the plank in two. 9. Lily sewed a new dress for her doll. 10. They sowed carrots and dill. 11. The man mowed the lawn in no time at all. 12. Maggie showed the guests around the place.

б) Перепишите предложения, представив, что вы сообщаете собеседнику сведения о событиях, свидетелем которых вы только что были. Сделайте необходимые изменения в грамматической форме глагола.

6. Прочитайте и переведите на русский язык.

All right, let's continue our conversation. Now, what was it you were saying? Eh, yes, I'm sorry, but will you say it again? Oh, really? Was that what you said before? Have you said that to anybody else or am I the first to hear it? I can't believe I'm actually hearing this. Such things are usually not said aloud.

7. Составьте предложения из предложенных слов, сделав необходимые добавления и изменения.

1. When / Grace / enter / fire / still / burn.
2. As a rule / Rob / have / cold / shower / after / he / come / home / work.
3. He / wake up / middle of the night / as / he / hear / funny / noise.
4. Injured / woman / feel / better / after / they / lay down / her / grass.
5. He / make / a lot / money / since / he / go / that business.
6. Larrie / mow / lawn / half an hour / before / brother / come / help.
7. We / sow / carrots / as soon as / it / get / warmer.

8. Укажите предложения, содержащие ошибку (неправильную видо-временную форму глагола), и напишите правильный вариант.

1. As Andy made an early start, he was able to catch the train. 2. Granny didn't lay the table for dinner until Winnie helped her. 3. My uncle said he

would pay \$10 to have his car washed. 4. Alison didn't remember if she paid the electricity bill. 5. Renate thought coal of that quality didn't burn very easily. 6. Anne showed us a hole she has burnt in her skirt. 7. When Ed called on Rose, she showed him her birthday photographs. 8. After his father had pointed out a dead branch in front of the window, Chuck went and sawed it off. 9. He hadn't sawn any wood until dad told him to. 10. They have sown the entire field with grass by the time he returned from the city. 11. While Mike was getting ready to go out into the storm, Erica had sown the missing buttons on his old duffel coat.

9. Перепишите предложения в прошедшем времени

Model: Mabel says she is just laying the table.
⇒ Mabel said she was just laying the table.

1. Dr. Pasto says Otis burnt his arm badly. 2. Otis says he has a nagging pain in his burnt arm. 3. His friends say they haven't heard from him since their last vacation together. 4. Barny's wife thinks he will make a good farmer. 5. Barny says he mows the lawn himself. 6. Barny's landlord admits he has always paid the rent regularly. 7. Barny's wife says he's sawing wood and can't talk to us. 8. Barny says he will sow his piece of land with corn. 9. Alice complains that she has to sew up holes in her son's clothes every day. 10. Alice thinks her elder sister shows off too much.

10. Переведите на английский язык.

1. Я слышал об этом вчера. 2. Ты хорошо слышишь? 3. Я уже слышал эту историю (так что можешь не рассказывать). 4. Вы услышите конец завтра. 5. Шум с улицы был слышен даже через закрытые окна. 6. Я никогда прежде не слышал этого имени. 7. Ты можешь выслушать меня? 8. Он ничего не хочет об этом слышать. 9. Вино делают из винограда. 10. От нее нет известий вот уже месяц.

11. а) Запомните следующие идиомы:

As you sow you shall mow.
to have it out (with sb)
to lay it on (rather thick)
to make a fool (of oneself)

Что посеешь, то и пожнешь.
выяснить отношения (с кем-л.)
хватить через край
свалить дурака

б) Инсценируйте диалог:

❶

- A: Jerry, I wanted to speak with you.
B: Yeah? What is it?
A: I don't like the kind of gossip you spread about me and my
B: friends.
A: Oh you don't, do you? Well, it's your headache, isn't it?
B: No, let's have it out. Try to be a man for once.
Okay, shoot.

❷

- A: Hello, Tom. Good news for you.
B: Hi, Mikey. What is it?
A: I spoke to the manager about you. You've been promoted.
B: You aren't kidding, are you? What made him change his
A: mind?
Well, I told him that you were the most brilliant hard-
B: working energetic modest young man in the office.
Didn't you lay it on rather thick?

❸

- A: Pat, we're going out tonight.
B: How wonderful! Where shall we be going?
A: The Blakes are swinging a cocktail party. They'll be
showing some new buys for their collection.
B: It'd be lovely! I do like seeing collections.
A: Yes, but please try not to make a fool of yourself like you
did last time at the exhibition.
B: Oh, Richard, how can you!..

TEST THREE

Задача теста - проверить, насколько хорошо Вы усвоили грамматические формы нестандартных глаголов. Тест состоит из нескольких заданий, каждое из которых нужно выполнить в строго определенное время. Всего на выполнение теста отводится 35 минут. Максимальное количество баллов, которые можно набрать - 100.

Критерии оценки:	"отлично"	- 90-100 баллов
	"хорошо"	- 80-89 баллов
	"посредственно"	- 70-79 баллов
	"плохо"	- менее 70 баллов

1

Напишите правильную форму смыслового глагола.
Time limit: 5 min.

1. eat She had _____ her breakfast long before dawn.
2. see Peter has never _____ snow before.
3. leave She said he had just _____ town.
4. speak The film is much _____ about.
5. make She admitted she had _____ a mistake.
6. buy The car had been _____ long before they moved to Chicago.
7. drive Have you ever _____ a *Corvette*?
8. lose He discovered that he had _____ his wallet.
9. give I was _____ a free brochure at the mall.
10. bring Such questions are usually _____ up before the Board of Directors.
11. ring How long has the bell been _____?
12. swim Has he ever _____ across the Amazon?
13. cast The figure is _____ in bronze.
14. hit He was _____ by a stray bullet.
15. hurt Stanley had been _____ by their criticisms.



a) Выберите правильную форму глагола.

Time limit: 5 min.

1. I didn't remember much about Mrs. Pimley, who I ... for about ten years.

- a. didn't see b. wasn't seeing c. hadn't seen d. haven't seen

2. I ... the cat its breakfast a short while ago.

- a. feed b. had fed c. fed d. have fed

3. The ice on the streets ... now.

- a. melts b. had been melting c. had melt d. is melting

4. She never ... her promise.

- a. breaks b. break c. had been breaking d. is breaking

5. I believe they ... each other since the war.

- a. know b. had known c. knew d. have known

6. They ... for half an hour before Blair spoke.

- a. had been driving c. have driven
 b. drove d. have been driving

7. When I got out of the plane I ... that there had been a change of weather.

- a. found b. was found c. had been finding d. had found

8. Florin opened a bottle of sherry which he ... the day before.

- a. was brought c. had been brought
 b. had brought d. has brought

9. I ... most of the kid's clothes at the nearest department store.

- a. is buying b. has bought c. buy d. shall have bought

10. On my return trip from America I ... two ladies: Mrs. Dole and Mz. Malone.

- a. met b. was met c. had been meeting d. is meeting

11. Charles Chaplin ... us laugh ever since his first film in 1914.
 a. has been making b. made c. makes d. was made
12. Most of the evenings ... in front of the TV. We watch films and some quiz shows.
 a. spend b. are spent c. were spent d. are spending
13. He now opened the low gate that he ... on as a small boy.
 a. has swung b. had swung c. had been swinging d. swang
14. Just look! Blair is not in his room, and his bed ... in.
 a. hadn't been slept c. wasn't being slept
 b. wasn't slept d. hasn't been slept
15. Alice threw down the book she ... since she came into the room.
 a. was held b. held c. had been holding d. was holding
16. John ... and I had to take him to the hospital.
 a. has hurt b. got hurt c. was hurt d. is hurt
17. Come to see me before you ... Atlanta.
 a. shall leave b. left c. has left d. leave
18. There was no one in sight. Lesley ... his voice to a whisper.
 a. sank b. sink c. was sinking d. had sunk
19. The sun ... through the clouds.
 a. had been burst b. burst c. was burst d. is burst
20. They say their salaries ... a fortnight ago.
 a. were being cut b. had been cut c. were cut d. have been cut

b) Выберите правильные глаголы.
 Time limit: 3 min.

1. Now, what did I do with my keys? - They ... be in your pocket.
 a. have b. mightn't c. must d. would

2. I've been sneezing all day. - You ... be coming down with a cold. Why don't you go and lie down.

- a. can't b. ought c. have to d. must

3. What's Laura's phone number? - How ... I know?

- a. should b. may c. might d. ought

4. You ... buy anything in New York stores.

- a. has to b. can c. may not d. shouldn't

5. I was listening attentively but I ... understand anything.

- a. could b. might c. ought d. couldn't

6. There was a two-hours delay of the Delta flight. The passengers ... sit for better weather at the airport.

- a. must b. had to c. have to d. might

7. I'm sorry, sir, but you ... smoke here.

- a. cannot b. must c. might d. oughtn't

8. One ... expect to find much water in the Sahara.

- a. can b. shouldn't c. has to d. may

9. ... I buy some broccoli for the salad?

- a. have to b. ought c. will d. shall

10. People ... vote even if they don't agree with any of the candidates.

- a. have to b. shouldn't c. should d. ought



Заполните пропуски глаголом в соответствующей форме

a) Time limit: 8 min.

1. *tear* What a pity! I _____ one of my best shirts on that nail!

2. *steal* Her car _____ 3 times before she decided to get rid of it.
3. *dig* The phone company _____ a big hole in the street yesterday.
4. *shine* Mr. Brown _____ his shoes when I entered the room.
5. *shrink* My favorite shirt _____ in the last wash.
6. *blow* Look! The wind _____ down the old pear tree.
7. *wake* Dora asked the nurse if the baby _____ up.
8. *lead* Many people in South Africa _____ a miserable existence.
9. *bear* When they were on holidays in Egypt, it was Mr. Gore who _____ all the expenses.
10. *leave* I told the detective that she _____ the store.
11. *swing* A dog ran into the room and the door _____ shut.
12. *kneel* Lucy came into the room and _____ on the floor.
13. *ride* They steadily _____ for five days before they reached the mountains.
14. *grow* My grandfather _____ strawberries for over 10 years.
15. *sing* She had a lovely voice and often _____ for us.
16. *shed* Some trees _____ their leaves in autumn.
17. *fly* The Concorde _____ by British pilots for over 20 years now.
18. *split* A few years ago the National Liberal Party _____ in two factions.
19. *light* Our streets _____ by electricity.
20. *quit* I remember how it happened. That day we _____ work earlier than usual...
21. *rise* After that he _____ from his seat and left without saying a word.
22. *sink* Wood doesn't _____ in water, it floats.
23. *win* Our team _____ all the games this season.

b) Time limit: 15 min.

Mrs. Meachem ^{(1) keep} _____ a little bakery.
 Two or three times a week a customer ^{(2) come} _____, and she
^{(3) begin} _____ to take interest in him. He ^{(4) speak} _____
 English with strong German accent. His clothes ^{(5) be} _____ old and worn,
 but he looked neat and ^{(6) have} _____ very good manners. He

always ⁽⁷⁾ buy _____ two loaves of stale bread. Fresh bread ⁽⁸⁾
cost _____ five cents a loaf. Stale ones ⁽⁹⁾ be _____ two for
five.

Once she ⁽¹⁰⁾ see _____ a red and brown spot on his fingers.
She ⁽¹¹⁾ be _____ sure that he ⁽¹²⁾ be _____ an artist and very
poor.

The customer ⁽¹³⁾ keep _____ on buying stale bread. She ⁽¹⁴⁾
think _____ he began to look thinner and was discouraged. She
wanted to add something good to his bread. But she dared not. She ⁽¹⁵⁾
know _____ the pride of artists.

One day the customer ⁽¹⁶⁾ come _____ in for his stale loaves.
While Mrs. Meachem ⁽¹⁷⁾ get _____ them for him, a fire-engine ⁽¹⁸⁾
come _____ past. He ⁽¹⁹⁾ run _____ to the door to
look.

Mrs. Meachem seized the opportunity. With a knife she ⁽²⁰⁾
make _____ a deep cut in each of the stale loaves, ⁽²¹⁾
put _____ a great deal of butter inside and pressed them together.

She imagined his surprise and pleasure when he discovered the butter
in the loaves.

The next day she was full of anticipation. Suddenly the front door bell
⁽²²⁾ ring _____ furiously. She ⁽²³⁾ see _____ two men come
in. One ⁽²⁴⁾ be _____ a young man she had never seen before. The
other ⁽²⁵⁾ be _____ her artist. He ⁽²⁶⁾ shake _____ his fist at
her shouting, "You, fool! You have ruined me!"

The young man ⁽²⁷⁾ take _____ him by the arm. "I think you
ought to be told, ma'am," he said, "what it's all about. This gentleman ⁽²⁸⁾
be _____ an artist. He ⁽²⁹⁾ draw _____ a plan for a new
city-hall. It ⁽³⁰⁾ be _____ a prize competition. He finished inking the lines
yesterday. You know, an architect always ⁽³¹⁾ make _____ his
drawing in pencil first. When it's ⁽³²⁾ do _____, he rubs out the pencil
lines with stale bread. Well, today... you know, that butter isn't... well, the
plan isn't good for anything now, except to cut up into sandwiches."

This is the end of the test.

2. *steal* Her car _____ 3 times before she decided to get rid of it.
3. *dig* The phone company _____ a big hole in the street yesterday.
4. *shine* Mr. Brown _____ his shoes when I entered the room.
5. *shrink* My favorite shirt _____ in the last wash.
6. *blow* Look! The wind _____ down the old pear tree.
7. *wake* Dora asked the nurse if the baby _____ up.
8. *lead* Many people in South Africa _____ a miserable existence.
9. *bear* When they were on holidays in Egypt, it was Mr. Gore who _____ all the expenses.
10. *leave* I told the detective that she _____ the store.
11. *swing* A dog ran into the room and the door _____ shut.
12. *kneel* Lucy came into the room and _____ on the floor .
13. *ride* They steadily _____ for five days before they reached the mountains.
14. *grow* My grandfather _____ strawberries for over 10 years.
15. *sing* She had a lovely voice and often _____ for us.
16. *shed* Some trees _____ their leaves in autumn.
17. *fly* The Concorde _____ by British pilots for over 20 years now.
18. *split* A few years ago the National Liberal Party _____ in two factions.
19. *light* Our streets _____ by electricity.
20. *quit* I remember how it happened. That day we _____ work earlier than usual...
21. *rise* After that he _____ from his seat and left without saying a word.
22. *sink* Wood doesn't _____ in water, it floats.
23. *win* Our team _____ all the games this season.

b) Time limit: 15 min.

Mrs. Meachem ^{(1) keep} _____ a little bakery.

Two or three times a week a customer ^{(2) come} _____, and she ^{(3) begin} _____ to take interest in him. He ^{(4) speak} _____ English with strong German accent. His clothes ^{(5) be} _____ old and worn, but he looked neat and ^{(6) have} _____ very good manners. He

always ⁽⁷⁾ buy _____ two loaves of stale bread. Fresh bread ⁽⁸⁾
cost _____ five cents a loaf. Stale ones ⁽⁹⁾ be _____ two for
five.

Once she ⁽¹⁰⁾ see _____ a red and brown spot on his fingers.
She ⁽¹¹⁾ be _____ sure that he ⁽¹²⁾ be _____ an artist and very
poor.

The customer ⁽¹³⁾ keep _____ on buying stale bread. She ⁽¹⁴⁾
think _____ he began to look thinner and was discouraged. She
wanted to add something good to his bread. But she dared not. She ⁽¹⁵⁾
know _____ the pride of artists.

One day the customer ⁽¹⁶⁾ come _____ in for his stale loaves.
While Mrs. Meachem ⁽¹⁷⁾ get _____ them for him, a fire-engine ⁽¹⁸⁾
come _____ past. He ⁽¹⁹⁾ run _____ to the door to
look.

Mrs. Meachem seized the opportunity. With a knife she ⁽²⁰⁾
make _____ a deep cut in each of the stale loaves, ⁽²¹⁾
put _____ a great deal of butter inside and pressed them together.

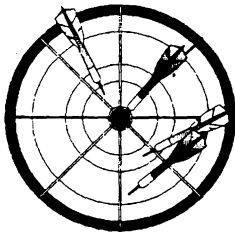
She imagined his surprise and pleasure when he discovered the butter
in the loaves.

The next day she was full of anticipation. Suddenly the front door bell
⁽²²⁾ ring _____ furiously. She ⁽²³⁾ see _____ two men come
in. One ⁽²⁴⁾ be _____ a young man she had never seen before. The
other ⁽²⁵⁾ be _____ her artist. He ⁽²⁶⁾ shake _____ his fist at
her shouting, "You, fool! You have ruined me!"

The young man ⁽²⁷⁾ take _____ him by the arm. "I think you
ought to be told, ma'am," he said, "what it's all about. This gentleman ⁽²⁸⁾
be _____ an artist. He ⁽²⁹⁾ draw _____ a plan for a new
city-hall. It ⁽³⁰⁾ be _____ a prize competition. He finished inking the lines
yesterday. You know, an architect always ⁽³¹⁾ make _____ his
drawing in pencil first. When it's ⁽³²⁾ do _____, he rubs out the pencil
lines with stale bread. Well, today... you know, that butter isn't... well, the
plan isn't good for anything now, except to cut up into sandwiches."

This is the end of the test.

Answer Keys



PART ONE

Unit 1

Ex. 1. to break, to feel, to smell, to realize, to greet.

Ex. 2. Breaking, standing, growing, flying, putting, laying, digging, leaving, lying, setting, rising, sleeping, shedding, hiding, spinning, waking, beginning, falling, carrying, letting, occurring, howling, hanging, stepping, inferring, skiing, abhorring, pestering, sniveling, flattering, chiseling, marrying.

Ex. 3. Plow, look, taste, recur, ponder, prefer, offer, examine, spy, punch, allow, crack; lurk, attack, attach, query, abhor.

Ex. 4. Accompanied, admired, flipped, agreed, relied, played, cried, tied, dropped, tried, stirred, cropped, filtered, mumbled, fitted, stuttered, altered, deterred, hurried, clapped.

Ex. 5. 1 - see; 4 - take, leave; 5 - take; 6 - leave; 7 - go; 8 - tell; 9 - get up.

Ex. 6. 1 - play, 2 - to read, 3 - sing, 4 - borrow, 5 - stop, 6 - to buy, 7 - to do, 8 - do, 9 - fix, 10 - sleep, 11 - to change, 12 - go.

Ex. 7. 1 - doing; 2 - left; 3 - built; 4 - tell; 5 - to buy; 6 - knocking; 7 - been; 8 - go; 9 - raining; 10 - begun; 11 - decided; 12 - told.

Ex. 8. 1a - drawing, 1b - drawn; 2a - moved, 2b - moving; 3a - writing, 3b - written; 4a - crossed, 4b - crossing.

Ex. 9. 1) paint, open, iron, make, burn, go, sit, drink, draw, cross, collect, close. 2) learn, forget, dream, enjoy, decide, hear, become, feel, mean, say, tell, think, win.

Ex. 10. 1 - a) watered, b) water, c) watering; 2 - a) eat, b) eating, c) eaten; 3 - a) cook, b) cooked, c) cooking; 4 - a) sleeping, b) slept, c) sleep.

Unit 2

Ex. 1. 1 - Present; 2 - Past; 3 - Past; 4 - Present; 5 - Past; 6 - Present; 7 - Present; 8 - Past; 9 - Future; 10 - Past, 11 - Past, 12 - Present.

Ex. 2. 1, 3, 5, 8, 10 - Indefinite; 2, 4, 6, 7, 9 - Definite.

Ex. 3. 1, 3, 5, 8, 10 - the present participle; 2, 4, 6, 7, 9 - the past participle.

Ex. 4. a) 4, 6, 11 - Present Indefinite; 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10 - Present Definite;

b) 1, 3, 5, 9 - Past Indefinite; 2, 7, 8, 10 - Past Definite; 4, 6 - Past Indefinite, Past Definite;

c) 1, 4, 5, 8 - Future Indefinite; 2, 3, 6, 7, 9 - Future Definite.

Ex. 5. 2 - "she"; 3 - "Tom"; 4 - говорящий; 6 - говорящий; 8 - "Bert"; 9 - "we".

Unit 3

Ex. 1. 1 - comes; 2 - kisses; 3 - go; 4 - takes; 5 - get up; 6 - watches; 7 - brushes; 8 - carries; 9 - keeps, keep; 10 - thinks, says; 11 - has; 12 - does.

Ex. 2. 1 - are; 2 - is; 3 - am, is; 4 - are; 5 - is, is, are; 6 - are; 7 - are; 8 - is, are; 9 - is; 10 - are; 11 - is; 12 - are.

Ex. 3. a) 1. Jim wrote letters every day. 2. Mary was very young. 3. I did a lot of work about the house. 4. They had a meeting every other day. 5. Our neighbors were very nosy. 6. She did the dishes in the evening. 7. He had a very interesting job. 8. Eric had a brother and a sister. 9. The boys had nothing to do. 10. He taught us English, and we taught him patience.

b) 1. Jim will write letters every day. 2. Mary will be very young. 3. I'll do a lot of work about the house. 4. They'll have a meeting every other day. 5. Our neighbors will be very nosy. 6. She'll do the dishes in the evening. 7. He'll have a very interesting job. 8. Eric will have a brother and a sister. 9. The boys will have nothing to do. 10. He'll teach us English, and we'll teach him patience.

Ex. 4. a)

-s [s]	-s [z]	-es [z/tz]	-y → -i- + es[z]
walks	runs	catches	marries
works	sings	dances	flies
tastes	pays	misses	cries
thinks	sells	teaches	buries
takes	buys	brushes	
	reads	goes	
	sees	budges	

6)

[t]	[d]	[ɪd]	-y → -i- + ed [d]
asked	filled	counted	spied
boxed	roamed	added	dried
pushed	sobbed	loaded	tried
laughed	enjoyed	rested	
looked	judged	defended	
dressed	believed	waited	

Ex. 5. 1 - Past Simple; 3 - Future Simple; 5 - Past Simple; 8 - Present Simple; 9 - Past Simple; 12 - Past Simple; 14 - Future Simple; 15 - Present Simple.

Ex. 6. 1. I'll wait here until you get back. 2. Give me a call when you hear some news. 3. I'll do my homework after the TV program ends. 4. I'll have a bath before I go to work. 5. She'll visit old friends while she is in Paris.

6. I'll go home as soon as the lesson ends. 7. I won't leave the house until the postman calls. 8. Can you feed the cats while I'm away? 9. I'll tell you about the holiday when I get back. 10. I'll study English until I speak it perfectly.

Ex. 7. 1 - is, will rain; 2 - finish; 3 - leaves; 4 - is; 5 - will help; 6 - is; 7 - will have, find; 8 - calls; 9 - go; 10 - starts; 11 - doesn't get; 12 - want; 13 - leaves; 14 - come; 15 - finishes.

Ex. 8. В следующих предложениях нельзя употребить глагол в форме Simple: 2, 3, 5, 7, 9.

Ex. 9. 1. My friends often go to the movies. 2. I never eat meat because I am a vegetarian. 3. My parents always listen to the radio in the evening. 4. a) He usually goes on vacation in September; b) Usually, he goes on vacation in September. 5. a) We sometimes go to a Japanese restaurant; b) Sometimes we go to a Japanese restaurant; c) We go to a Japanese restaurant sometimes. 6. Jack is never late for dinner.

Ex. 10. 2. Paul was on a business trip a month ago. 3. He always read The Economist on Sunday. 4. She took my dirty clothes to the laundry last Tuesday. 5. Bill Martin taught me English from 1993 to 1995. 6. I smoked an hour ago. 7. The sun rose about seven o'clock yesterday. 8. They wore such clothes in Lisbon in winter. 9. He belonged to the Golf Club for two years. 10. He had more than one job last June. 11. The snow in front of our house was very deep a week ago.

Unit 4

Ex. 3. 1. Are they? 2. Does she? 3. Will you? 4. Doesn't he? 5. Were you? 6. Am I? 7. Is it? 8. Is she? 9. Will he? 10. Doesn't she? 11. Can he? 12. Must I? 13. Shall we? 14. Could he? 15. Ought she?

Ex. 4. 1. Mr. Dale is your neighbor, isn't he? 2. Jackie takes music classes, doesn't she? 3. They're pretty famous, aren't they? 4. You aren't angry at me, are you? 5. Your son speaks good English, doesn't he? 6. We'll meet again some day, won't we? 7. His brother doesn't smoke, does he? 8. We read about it in yesterday's papers, didn't we? 9. Bob had a real adventure in Africa, didn't he? 10. It wasn't so difficult after all, was it? 11. We saw them in the cafeteria, didn't we? 12. You won't tell father about it, will you? 13. Mason ought to show more respect for her feelings, oughtn't he? 14. Martie

could go back to the future, couldn't he? 15. Sheila mustn't take that exam again, must she? 16. Surely you can repeat that trick, can't you?

Ex. 7. 1. He does know his job. 2. Tom does seem to be all right. 3. She does play the violin well. 4. They did go to school together. 5. I did speak Chinese when a boy. 6. I do think well of her. 7. Ken does feel well. 8. They did come home late. 9. They did have a quarrel yesterday. 10. We did have dinner with the Jacksons. 11. She does enjoy reading detective stories. 12. Mom did cook a great dinner. 13. We do travel a lot. 14. Anne did seem tired. 15. I do respect your friends. 16. Sharon did like New York. 17. They do get along very well. 18. She does want to master the language as soon as possible.

Ex. 8. a) 1, 5, 6, 9

b) 1. They never had a chance. 2. Joshua never speaks with his nephew. 3. They will never know all the truth. 4. *The Bulls* never lost a game in their life. 5. My brother never worked on a farm. 6. My sister and I never quarrelled. 7. The man never was there. 8. He will never do it. 9. My dad never liked hamburgers. 10. His uncle never goes to the movies. 11. I can never remember dates or names. 12. Young people must never use drugs.

Ex. 9. *Be*-sentences: 1, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12.

Ex.10. 1. Sharon did. 2. She can. 3. They will. 4. You did. 5. He doesn't. 6. It won't. 7. I could. 8. We are. 9. I didn't. 10. There are. 11. It did. 12. Mom does. 13. Jane is. 14. Mr. Kostner does. 15. Joe did. 16. Everyone was. 17. The Browns will. 18. Nobody does. 19. My father did. 20. We all do. 21. Everybody does.

Ex. 11. 1. Who *broke* the window?. 2. Who *invented* Coca-Cola? 3. Who *earns* more money, you or your husband? 4. What *happened* when you told him the news? 5. Where *did you go* on holiday? 6. Who *did you talk to* at the party? 7. What are you *listening to*? 8. What are you *looking for*?

Ex. 12. 1. Don't ask the manager for a raise (just yet). 2. Don't buy a Russian car. 3. Don't go to Colombia for your vacation. 4. Don't sell your estate in Colorado (yet). 5. Don't (you) go to Vegas for the week-end. 6. Don't marry Rosalind. 7. Don't call your friends in Jamaica. 8. Don't tell the director what you think of him.

Ex.13. 1. Let's begin the discussion. (shall we?) 2. Let's not give Christmas presents to anybody this year. 3. Let's go to the movies tonight,

(shall we?) 4. Let's stop spending so much money on cigarettes. 5. Let's not tell the children what we've bought for them. 6. Let's not start until the weather gets better. 7. Let's give Auntie Flo a pair of gloves, (shall we?) 8. Let's buy some of those flowers, shall we? 9. Let's walk across the fields and look for wild flowers, (shall we?) 10. Let's go out of town instead, (shall we?)

Test One (Units 1-4)

1 b	7 a	13 d	19 d	25 b
2 a	8 d	14 c	20 d	26 c
3 a	9 b	15 d	21 c	27 d
4 b	10 b	16 d	22 a	28 b
5 c	11 a	17 a	23 d	29 c
6 c	12 a	18 b	24 a	30 a

Unit 5

Ex. 1. 1 - are watching, 2 - was wearing, 3 - will be waiting, 4 - are saying, 5 - were trying, 6 - will be following.

Ex. 2. 1, 6 - isn't; 2, 8, 9 - weren't; 3, 7 - won't; 4 - wasn't; 5, 10 - aren't.

Ex. 3. 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 12, 13, 15 (6) - simple; 2; 4, 6, 8, 10, 11, 14, 15 (a) - progressive.

Ex. 4. 2 - am training; 3 - Are you enjoying; 4 - am not working; 5 - am building; 6 - Are you doing; 7 - are helping.

Ex. 5. 1 - flows; 2 - is flowing; 3 - am learning, is teaching; 4 - grow, are not growing; 5 - is staying, stays; 6 - is staying; 7 - are having; 8 - starts; 9 - does the next train leave; 10 - are getting.

Ex. 6. 1, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11.

Ex. 7. 1 - were standing; 2 - stood; 3 - studied; 4 - was studying; 5 - was raining; 6 - rained; 7 - was thinking; 8 - thought; 9 - were you doing; 10 - did you do; 11 - did you do; 12 - were you doing; 13 - was dying; 14 - died.

Ex. 8. 1. He's always messing up the kitchen! 2. He's always leaving his dirty dishes on the table! 3. He's constantly borrowing my clothes without asking me! 4. He's forever bragging about himself! 5. He's always trying to

show me that he's smarter than I! 6. He's constantly cracking his knuckles while I'm trying to study! 7. I like fresh air and I like to have the windows open, but he is always closing the windows!

Ex. 10. 1. The phone rang while I *was doing* the dishes. I *dried* my hands and *answered* it. 2. While I *was writing* my composition last night, someone *knocked* on the door. 3. "What were you looking for yesterday on 47th Avenue?" - "I *was looking* for my umbrella." 4. "Do you know what we'll be doing at the party?" - "Yeah, I guess I do. Between 8 and 9 we'll be having something to eat and then we'll be listening to music and *we'll be dancing*." 5. While Ted was shoveling snow from his driveway yesterday, Beth *brought* him a cup of hot chocolate.

Ex. 11. a) 1. "What's Dave doing there now?" - "He's writing a letter." 2. My brother and sister were arguing about something when I walked into the room. 3. She is just being kind. 4. "What are you doing next Thursday? I wanted to invite you for a cup of coffee." - "I'm sorry, but I can't. I'm leaving Wednesday night. Thanks for the invitation, anyway." 5. While Mrs. Emerson was reading the boy a story, he fell asleep. 6. He's always reading his stupid paper at breakfast! 7. "Where's Sally?" - "She's in her room listening to (the) music." 8. The manager is busy right now, he's speaking with a very important customer.

б) 1. Какой ты сегодня умный. 2. Дети что-то (подозрительно) притихли. 3. Ты ведешь себя неразумно. 4. Я не глуп. 5. Мы - это грабители, а Джон - это полицейский. 6. Я вел себя не так, как подобает беспристрастному врачу. 7. Мэри ведет себя как идиотка. 8. Джон (только сейчас такой) сердитый. 9. Это он так шутит. 10. Я просто пытаюсь помочь.

Unit 6

Ex. 1. б) 1. Has Joan written a new novel? 2. Has her brother graduated from school this year? 3. Have the suspects run away? 4. Has her mother-in-law bought a new house? 5. Has it rained today? 6. Have they gone to the movies? 7. Have Bret and Sally talked about the weather? 8. Has Marc's uncle remodeled his apartment? 9. Has number ten made a pass to the quarterback? 10. Has her little sister read a lot?

Ex. 3. 1. Hasn't he bought it yet? 2. Haven't you seen it yet? 3. Haven't you read it yet? 4. Hasn't he paid yet? 5. Haven't you visited her yet? 6. Haven't you been there yet? 7. Haven't you seen her yet? 8. Hasn't he done it yet? 9. Hasn't she learned them yet? 10. Haven't you had breakfast yet?

Ex. 4. 1. I've already called him. 2. I've already read it. 3. No, I've already paid him. 4. I'm sorry, but I've already had (my) lunch. 5. No, I've already ordered it. 6. (But) Mom has already done them. 7. I've already called him. 8. I've already done it. 9. I've already asked her. 10. I (Dad, Bob) have (has) already washed it.

Ex. 5. 1- I've cut; 2- had gone; 3- had forgotten; 4- will have already started; 5- have known; 6- had known; 7- will have spent; 8- have finished.

Ex. 6. 2, 3, 6, 8, 10.

Ex. 7. 1, 2, 5, 6, 8.

Ex. 8. 1. She'll have found a new boy-friend and forgotten about you by the time you're back from the army. 2. He'll have become a famous singer by then. 3. Tino will have seen a lot of interesting things by that time. 4. Mabel will have traveled over 12 thousand miles by the end of the year. 5. The weather will have changed by the time you decide to go. 6. Lucy will have packed the things by then. 7. Judy will have passed her exams by that time. 8. Nick's uncle will have returned from Texas by September 21. 9. They will have prepared everything for the party by then. 10. The secretary will have typed all the letters by 4 p. m. tomorrow.

Ex. 9. 1, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10 - for; 2, 3, 4, 6 - since.

Ex. 10. 1. I won't go to the movies with you, I've already seen this film. 2. Jack came back home at 7 o'clock. His wife had cooked dinner by then. 3. Look what you've done! 4. Come over tomorrow in the afternoon. I'll have read your book by that time and you'll take it back. 5. I'm not hungry, I've already eaten. 6. We'll have finished the work by 3 o'clock. 7. He's been a student for two years now. 8. She had been sick for a week when Tom came to see her. 9. I've read such books several times and I know what they are about. 10. Have you ever had the flue? 11. Max has never been to Europe. 12. We have had this car for more than a year now.

Unit 7

Ex. 1. 1 - wrote; 2 - was; 3 - has had; 4 - got; 5 - developed.

Ex. 2. a) 1. Have you had; Did you cut; cut. 2. has broken (или broke); did that happen; fell.

b) 1 - bought; 2 - have bought; 3 - arrived, had, went; 4 - did you give up; 5 - Have you washed; 6 - played; 7 - have played; 8 - has lived; 9 - was; 10 - has been; 11 - was; 12 - has been, 13 - was; 14 - has been; 15 - was; 16 - have been; 17 - had; 18 - have had; 19 - stayed; 20 - has stayed.

Ex. 3. a) 1 - had gone; 2 - went; 3 - had gone; 4 - went; 5 - broke; 6 - had broken, stopped; 7 - had changed; 8 - had never flown.

b) 1 - realized, had taken; ☹ - she. 2 - found out, had been; ☹ - we; 3 - came, had already made; ☹ - Denny. 4 - had grown up; ☹ - he. 5 - had lived, began; ☹ - Ula. 6 - had seen; ☹ - he. 7 - had already gone; ☹ - Annabel. 8 - rained. 9 - invited, wanted. 10. had decided; ☹ - he.

Ex. 4. 1 - has finished; 2 - had finished; 3 - had seen; 4 - have seen; 5 - has spoken; 6 - had spoken.

Ex. 5: Answers: 1. Dan. 2. Mr. Sanchez. 3. Joe. 4. Carlos. 5. Mrs. Cook.

Ex. 6. 1b; 2d; 3f; 4a; 5c; 6e.

Ex. 7. 1 - a) Past Simple, б) Past Perfect; 2 - Past Simple; 3 - a) Past Simple, б) Past Simple, в) Past Perfect; 4 - a) Past Perfect, б) Past Simple; 5 - Past Perfect; 6 - a) Past Simple, б) Past Perfect; 7 - a) Past Simple, б) Past Simple, в) Past Simple, г) Past Simple; 8 - a) Past Simple, б) Past Simple, в) Past Perfect; 9 - Past Simple; 10 - a) Past Perfect, б) Past Simple.

Ex. 8. 2. ... which I have seen (or saw) advertised in the local paper. 4. ... when I was twelve and I have lived (or have been living) here ever since. 5. ... I left school three years ago and since then I have had several jobs 6. ... For the past six months I have been working in Halls... . 7. ... the manager has said that 8. ... I have been learning German

Unit 8

Ex. 1. 1. It had been snowing hard all that week. 2. They've been working in the garden the whole day. 3. I've been waiting for you since 10

o'clock. 4. The travelers had been going up the wild river for two weeks already. 5. She's been feeling unwell in the past few days. 6. I've been thinking about you since I first met you. 7. They have been arguing for a long time. 8. Rich has been talking to his girlfriend all morning. 9. Your car has been making strange noises all day. 10. We have been standing in line for concert tickets since 2 o'clock.

Ex. 2. a) 1. She had been working hard. 2. He has been lying in the sun. 3. She had been playing tennis. 4. He had been losing money. 5. It has been raining. 6. He had been eating too much. 7. He has been taking karate lessons. 8. She had not been seeing her boyfriend. 9. He has been giving his blood for transfusions. 10. She had been mending socks.

b) 1. Have you been crying? 2. Have you been waiting long? 3. What have you been doing? 4. Have you been fighting? 5. Have you been fishing? 6. Have you been sleeping? 7. Have you been picking strawberries? 8. Have you been having a lot of calls from admirers? 9. Have you been buying Christmas presents? 10. Have you been giving music lessons for many years?

Ex. 3. 1. She has been traveling in Europe for three months. She's visited six countries so far. 2. He has been playing tennis since he was 11. He has won the national championship four times. 3. They have been making films since they left college. They have made ten films since they left college. 4. He has built fourteen houses. He's been building houses for five years now. 5. He's been taking photographs for over a year now. He has already taken lots of photographs. 6. They have been reading for the exam for many hours. They have reviewed many lessons. 7. She has been waiting for the bus for a quarter of an hour. She's got(ten) wet through. 8. She's been baking cakes since 9 a. m. She has baked seven cakes. 9. He's been making a lot of speeches lately. He's already spent over \$ 50,000. 10. He's been studying at the university for 2 years). He's learnt a lot of important things.

Ex. 4. 1. He had gone away. 2. He had been running for 3 hours. 3. It had closed down. 4. In the past year Armenian merchants had been opening stores all over the town. 5. He had died in 1949. 6. They had been dying out. 7. She had changed a lot. 8. He had sold it. 9. I had met her before. 10. He hadn't had any driving lessons.

Ex. 5. 1 - have been studying; 2 - had been studying; 3 - had been daydreaming; 4 - have been sleeping; 5 - had been standing; 6 - had been lying; 7 - had been waiting.

Ex. 6. 1 - was washing; 2 - had been washing; 3 - was seeing; 4 - had been seeing; 5 - was making; 6 - had been making; 7 - had been studying; 8 - was studying; 9 - was eating; 10 - had not been eating.

Ex. 7. 1, 4, 5, 7, 10.

Ex. 8. 1. What have they been arguing about? 2. How hard has she been studying? 3. Since when has she been writing letters? 4. Who has she been baking cakes for? 5. Who (What) has she been waiting for? 6. What has she been looking for? 7. Who has he been operating? 8. What has she been writing? 9. Where exactly has he been going?

Ex. 10. Progressive - 1, 4, 5, 8, 10; Perfect Progressive - 2, 3, 6, 7, 9.

Unit 9

Ex. 1. a) 1 - went; 2 - was just beginning; 3 - was blowing; 4 - went; 5 - were waiting; 6 - turned; 7 - was walking; 8 - passed; 9 - was going down; 10 - were closing.

b) 1 - fell, was reading; 2 - began, was doing; 3 - saw, were waiting; 4 - rang, were having; 5 - hurt, was trying; 6 - stayed, was talking; 7 - was, used; 8 - finished, was reading; 9 - was playing, was laying; 10 - took, put.

Ex. 2. 1. They decided not to stay there any longer. Peter did the packing, while Ami made some sandwiches. 2. While Ami was making some sandwiches, Peter did the packing. 3. While Peter was doing the packing, Ami made some sandwiches. 4. They were going to leave the place. While Peter was doing the packing, Ami was making some sandwiches. 5. It wasn't a problem (It wasn't hard). I cut the vegetables (vegies) while Mary warmed over the meat. 6. Mrs. Higginbotham was doing the dishes while her son was doing over his homework. 7. Marty fed the dog while Susi made (some) tea. 8. While Marty was feeding the dog, Susi was making tea.

Ex. 3. a) 1 - left; 2 - had got; 3 - finished; 4 - had gone; 5 - had stopped; 6 - returned; 7 - grew; 8 - had fallen; 9 - finished; 10 - had cleaned.

b) 1 - had walked; 2 - changed; 3 - made; 4 - had covered; 5 - started; 6 - had started; 7 - had seen; 8 - called; 9 - started; 10 - had been.

c) 1 - stayed; 2 - had never fired; 3 - did not smoke; 4 - knew; 5 - had known.

Ex. 4. 1 - will; 2 - would; 3 - will; 4 - would; 5 - would, would; 6 - will; 7 - will; 8 - will; 9 - would; 10 - would.

Ex. 5. 1 - 3, 1, 2; 2 - 1, 2; 3 - 2, 1; 4 - 3, 2, 1; 5 - 2, 3, 4, 1; 6 - 4, 5, 1, 2, 3, 6.

Ex. 6. 1. When I'd read the letter, I threw it away. 2. As soon as he'd passed his driving test, he bought a car. 3. I took the book back to the library when I'd finished reading it. 4. I didn't go to bed until I'd done my homework. 5. When I'd spent all my money, I went home. 6. I'd read the book before I saw the film. 7. After her children had left home, she started writing. 8. I was late for work because my alarm clock hadn't gone off. 9. I went to bed early because I'd had a busy day. 10. The house was in a mess because we hadn't tidied up after the party.

Ex. 7.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. was packing
packed
had packed | He was in the middle of packing.
He packed when/as soon as Marsha arrived home.
His suitcase was already packed when she arrived home. |
| 2. started
had started | The concert started when/as soon as we arrived.
We were late! |
| 3. was climbing
climbed

had climbed | He was in the middle of climbing out.
First the police arrived, then the robber climbed out of the window.

First the robber climbed out of the window, then the police arrived. |

Ex. 8. a) 1. She left London yesterday after she received a (the) telegram. 2. Stay on 72nd Street until you get to the monument. 3. Ann studied English before she came to the USA. 4. When I spoke to her in my broken English she responded in good Russian. 5. Helen's name was Polansky before we got married. 6. As (when) the storm approached his headache got worse. 7. When Europeans first crossed the Atlantic (Ocean), America was populated by hundreds of thousands of native Americans. 8. My parents moved to Oregon before I was born. 9. In the old days you were born in a town somewhere, and you lived there until you died. 10. George waited till I finished my bath.

6) 1. After Sandy had paid the cabby he helped her with the luggage. 2. George arrived at the time (when) I was having a bath. 3. I found your purse after you had left the house. 4. What was happening when you arrived at work? 5. After he had been taking vitamin C for a month he felt a lot better. 6. When Cindy met him again he had lost quite a lot of weight. 7. Molly was putting away the dishes when the telephone rang. 8. Victor had been suffering from a terrible headache until he took two aspirins.

Ex. 9.

"Dwight, tell us about what happened yesterday."

"I know you'll laugh (at me)."

"No, we won't! Come on, tell us the story."

"Well, OK. As you know, Jean and I went to a restaurant yesterday. It had stopped raining, but there were a lot of puddles everywhere. At first, we wanted to take a stroll, but then decided to hire a cab. So, while we were waiting for the cab at the corner of Jefferson and Charleston, we noticed a strange guy"

Unit 10

Ex. 1. a) 1. Charlie said he's thinking of going to live in Canada. 2. He said his father is in hospital now. 3. Charlie said Nora and Jim are getting married next month. 4. He said he hadn't seen Bill for a while. 5. Charlie said he'd been playing tennis a lot this month. 6. He said Margaret had had a baby. 7. Charlie said he didn't know what Fred was doing. He hadn't seen him since last month. 8. He said he hardly ever goes out these days. 9. Charlie said he works 14 hours a day. 10. He said he would call Jim today and tell him he saw me. 11. Charlie said I can come and stay with him if I am ever in Detroit. 12. He said he saw Jack at a party a few months ago and he seemed fine.

6) 1. Charlie said he was thinking of going to live in Canada. 2. He said his father was in hospital then. 3. Charlie said Nora and Jim are getting married next month. 4. He said he hadn't seen Bill for a while. 5. Charlie said he'd been playing tennis a lot this month. 6. He said Margaret had had a baby. 7. Charlie said he didn't know what Fred was doing. He hadn't seen him since last month. 8. He said he hardly ever went out these days. 9. Charlie said he worked 14 hours a day. 10. He said he would call Jim that day and tell him he saw me. 11. Charlie said I could come and stay with him if I was ever

in Detroit. 12. He said he had seen Jack at a party a few months ago and he had seemed fine.

b) 1. Charlie said he was thinking of going to live in Canada. 2. He said his father was in hospital at that time. 3. Charlie said Nora and Jim were getting married next month. 4. He said he hadn't seen Bill for a while. 5. Charlie said he'd been playing tennis a lot that month. 6. He said Margaret had had a baby. 7. Charlie said he didn't know what Fred was doing. He hadn't seen him since the month before. 8. He said he hardly ever went out those days. 9. Charlie said he worked 14 hours a day. 10. He said he would call Jim that day and tell him he had seen me. 11. Charlie said I could come and stay with him if I was ever in Detroit. 12. He said he had seen Jack at a party a few months earlier and he had seemed fine.

Ex. 2. 1. You said you were hungry. 2. Tom told me you had gone away. 3. You said you didn't smoke. 4. You said (told me) you wouldn't be late. 5. You said (told me) you couldn't come to the party tonight. 6. You said (told me) you were working tomorrow evening.

Ex. 3. 1 - told; 2 - said; 3 - said; 4 - told; 5 - told; 6 - said; 7 - talked; 8 - told; 9 - said; 10 - talked; 11 - said; 12 - told; 13 - told; 14 - told; 15 - said; 16 - say; 17 - tell; 18 - told; 19 - tell.

Ex. 4. 1. I said it's been nice talking to you. 2. I said I've always wanted to have a part in a play. 3. I said I work part-time. 4. I said I enjoy camping. 5. I said the weather is getting worse. 6. I said they're coming back tomorrow. 7. I said she wants to talk to you. 8. I said we don't have anything to eat. 9. I said it's been snowing all day. 10. I said he always gets nervous on the plane.

Ex. 5. (Indirect speech sentences): 1. He said he was working hard at college this year. 2. She said she had got a raise last week. 3. He told me he had been fired. 4. He said you don't have to work overtime next week. 5. She said she'll (would) be glad to baby-sit this Saturday night. 6. He said the car was ready and we could pick it up any time we wanted to. 7. She said she would send us a postcard from Rome. 8. They told me they were going to move to a new apartment. 9. She said a gorilla had escaped from the zoo. 10. He said he wanted to sell the building.

Ex. 6. 1, 4, 5, 8.

Ex. 7. 1. Peter said he saw (had seen) me at the mall the day before yesterday. 2. He said five days ago that the repairman had fixed his TV the

previous day. 3. He said he arrived on the night express. 4. He said he'll (would) see the dentist in the afternoon. 5. He said he would visit Susie at the hospital the next day. 6. He said he couldn't find his wallet.

Ex. 8. 1. Anne told Dr. Pasto (that) he did not appreciate her. 2. Dr. Pasto told Anne (that) she had to make a decision. 3. Amy told Mr. Bascomb (that) she did not like her job. 4. Otis told Gloria (that) he would not let anyone build a factory in City Park. 5. Sam told Mabel (that) he was hungry. 6. Mabel told Sam (that) she had not prepared anything for dinner. 7. Mona told Fred (that) she was going to fix up the apartment. 8. Fred told Mona (that) he could not help her because he was too busy. 9. Susie told Marty (that) she had lost her umbrella. 10. Marty told Susie (that) he was sure she had left it at school.

Unit 11

Ex. 1. a) 1. ... have (had/will have) been examined... 2. ... has/had/will have been remodeled. b) 1. ... are (were/will be) being examined... 2. ... is (was/will be) being remodeled.

Ex. 3. 1. ... will it be finished? 2. ... has he been sent? 3. ... was gold found? 4. ... is being discussed now? 5. ... was she expected to do it? 6. ... has she been married? 7. ... should it be defrosted? 8 ... are they made? 9. ... must they be taken to the hospital? 10. ... should be done about it?

Ex. 5. 1c, 2e, 3f, 4a, 5b, 6d, 7h, 8g, 9j, 10i.

Ex. 6. 1 - be knocked; 2 - be woken; 3 - be found; 4 - be spent; 5 - be carried; 6 - be driven; 7 - be fired; 8 - be checked.

Ex. 7. 1 Every week it is watched by millions of people. 2. Are most of them exported? 3. About 20 people were arrested. 4. When was it abolished? 5. But nobody was injured so it wasn't needed. 6. Was anything taken? 7. It is being redecorated. 8. It was being serviced at the garage. 9. It has been stolen! 10. They haven't been seen since then. 11. Has it been painted since I was last here? 12. It had been blown down in the storm.

Ex. 8. 2 - 1564; 3 - 1452; 4 - 1889; 5 - 1770.

Ex. 9. 1 - is produced; 2 - will probably be won; 3 - saw, was interviewed; 4 - are controlled, are determined; 5 - blew, didn't want, costs;

6 - is being treated; 7 - was caught, was chased, jumped, kept; 8 - is exposed, affects; 9 - appeared, have been named and described, are being discovered; 10 - has been poisoned; 11 - is supported; 12 - was informed, was told.

Ex. 10. a) 1 - got stung; 2 - get broken; 3 - get damaged; 4 - get used; 5 - get caught; 6 - got stolen.

b) 1 - was engaged; 2 - got engaged; 3 - was very upset; 4 - got upset; 5 - was bored; 6 - got bored; 7 - will be too tired; 8 - will get tired; 9 - were dressed; 10 - got dressed; 11 - was caught; 12 - got caught.

Ex. 11. 1 - can be seen; 2 - must be married; 3 - must be written; 4 - should be postponed; 5 - shouldn't be given; 6 - should be encouraged; 7 - cannot be explained; 8 - must be elected.

Ex. 12. 1 - is closed; 2 - was closed; 3 - is made; 4 - is shut; 5 - are bent, are folded; 6 - is finished; 7 - were turned; 8 - isn't crowded; 9 - is stuck; 10 - is made, is swept, are washed.

Ex. 13. 1 - is interested in; 2 - is composed of; 3 - am accustomed to; 4 - is terrified of; 5 - is finished with; 6 - are opposed to; 7 - is covered with; 8 - is satisfied with; 9 - is married to; 10 - is divorced from; 11 - am not acquainted with; 12 - is tired of; 13 - Are you related to; 14 - is dedicated to; 15 - are devoted to.

Ex. 14. 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 10.

Ex. 15. 1. Only English is spoken here. 2. Has she been told everything? 3. Congratulations! You have been elected President! 4. That night I wasn't invited as a guest of honor. 5. Just look, that car is being washed again! 6. Manuscripts are not returned. 7. Students often go to the library. 8. This cheap restaurant is often attended by students. 9. She is despised and she is laughed at by everybody. 10. Children ought to be brought up properly.

TEST TWO

1

1 b	6 c	11 c	16 d	21 d	26 c
2 b	7 b	12 a	17 c	22 c	27 b
3 d	8 a	13 b	18 d	23 a	28 c
4 a	9 d	14 a	19 a	24 c	29 a
5 d	10 b	15 c	20 b	25 d	30 d

Неправильные предложения: 1. had been → was; 2. have been → was; 4. had gone → went; 5. is studying → has been studying; 7. have played → had played; 11. got upset → was upset; 14. were broken → got broken; 16. danced → was dancing; 19. tomorrow → the next day; 21. deceive → deceived; 23. told → said; 24. by his words → at his words; 25. will see → would see; 27. has Shakespeare written → did Shakespeare write; 29. does speaks → does speak.

1. He did know how to please his boss. 2. Do you ever help your friends with their homework? 3. Go down to the library and ask for the map of Wyoming. 4. She has not seen those photographs yet. 5. Sharon has been a student for more than a month now. 6. Look how beautifully she is dancing! 7. The refrigerator has not been working for several weeks. 8. When was the building opened for public? 9. What kind of car was he driving? 10. Your coffee will be ready in a minute.

PART TWO

Unit 12

CAN / COULD

Ex. 1. a) 1. Can he play tennis? 2. Can she cook? 3. Can she play poker? 4. Can he beat Josh? 5. Can she work on a computer? 6. Can she skate? 7. Can she do Exercise 12? 8. Can she stand up for herself? 9. Can we get there on time? 10. Can he fix my car?

6) 1. Yes, but he can't play tennis! 2. Yes, but she can't cook! 3. Yes, but she can't play poker! 4. Yes, but he can't beat Josh! 5. Yes, but she can't work on a computer! 6. Yes, but she can't skate! 7. Yes, but she can't do Exercise 12! 8. Yes, but she can't stand up for herself! 9. Yes, but we can't get there on time! 10. Yes, but he can't fix my car!

Ex. 2. 1 - could; 2 - couldn't; 3 - could; 4 - couldn't; 5 - could; 6 - could; 7 - could; 8 - could; 9 - couldn't; 10 - couldn't.

Ex. 3. 1. Could you help me with that tire, please? 2. Could you type this letter for me? 3. Could you speak louder please? 4. Could you pass me the salt? 5. Could you switch off the light? 6. Could you repeat what you just said? 7. Could you tell me the truth? 8. Could you call me tonight? 9. Could you get me some food please? 10. Could you do it for me?

Ex. 4. 1. She can't be in town. 2. He can't have a lot of money. 3. It can't be her (*or* Miss Brown). 4. She can't be (engaged). 5. He can't be (well off). 6. He can't be retired. 7. She can't be doing a lot of gardening. 8. She can't be in college. 9. He can't be a student. 10. He can't be that stupid.

Ex. 5. 1 - was able to; 2 - could; 3 - were able to; 4 - could; 5 - were able to; 6 - could; 7 - was able to; 8 - could, was able to.

Ex. 6. 1 - managed; 2 - was able; 3 - was able; 4 - were able (*or* managed); 5 - was able (*or* managed); 6 - were able; 7 - was able; 8 - were able (*or* managed).

Ex. 7. 1. We could have Kentucky chicken. 2. We could go to Miami, Florida. 3. We could go (and) see him on Friday. 4. You could give her a diamond ring. 5. We could do it tomorrow. 6. We could stay at Hilton for a couple of days. 7. We could go to a Mexican restaurant. 8. We could begin next week. 9. We could get some dry wine.

Ex. 8. 1. I hope he'll be able to come next Saturday. 2. I hope they'll be able to do it by the end of the month. 3. I hope he'll be able to come the day after tomorrow. 4. I hope they'll be able to do it next year. 5. I hope she'll be able to do it tomorrow. 6. I hope he'll be able to go there next summer. 7. I hope he'll be able to get it before summer is over. 8. I hope she'll be able to do it in about a month. 9. I hope you'll be able to come and see us on Monday. 10. I hope we'll be able to have it tomorrow.

Ex. 9. 1. We haven't been able to understand each other lately. 2. I think Charlie is stupid. He isn't able to understand what we are talking about. 3. Pat is sick. She hasn't been able to eat for two days. 4. The door is bolted on the outside. We won't be able to get out of here without somebody's help. 5. Steve is badly ill. He hasn't been able to walk of late. 6. Ted's been missing for two days. I haven't been able to contact him since Monday. 7. Something has gone wrong with the computer. We haven't been able to use it since lunchtime. 8. These animals won't be able to survive in cold water.

Unit 13

MAY / MIGHT

Ex. 2. 2; 6; 7; 9; 10.

Ex. 4. 1. (Well, thanks, but) I might have other plans. 2. (I sure would like to go, but) I might not have time. 3. (Eh, well, I'd love to, but) I might not be free. 4. (Sounds like a good idea, but) I might need to spend extra time in the library. 5. (Well, I don't know,) I might be busy. 6. (I would sure like to go, but) I might need to fly to Boston tomorrow morning. 7. (Well, thanks for inviting me, but) I might go out with Ed. 8. (Why, thank you, it would be a pleasure but) I might not be able to leave the office before 8. 9. (Well, I don't know,) I might not be free until afternoon). 10. (Well, I'd like to see it, of course, but) I might have a very busy day in school.

Ex. 7. 2. A: Where's your sister? B: I don't know, she may (might) be at home. 4. May I leave a note for your teacher? 6. They may (might) buy just this house. 7. You may (might) be right, and I may (might) be wrong. 9. May we stay here till morning? 10. They may (might) be looking for you.

Unit 14

MUST / HAVE (TO)

Ex. 1. 1 - must; 2 - mustn't; 3 - must, mustn't; 4 - must; 5 - must; 6 - must; 7 - mustn't; 8 - must; 9 - mustn't; 10 - must.

Ex. 3. 1, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9 - mustn't; 2, 10 - don't have to; 4, 6 - doesn't have to.

Ex. 4. a) 1. Does Debby have to go shopping every day? 2. Do they have to cook their own meals? 3. Does he have to see the dentist? 4. Did they have to change trains in Cincinnati? 5. Did Colette have to park her car two blocks from the theater? 6. Did Ann have to answer a lot of questions at the examination? 7. Will she have to leave home early tomorrow? 8. Will he have to look for a new job? 9. Will Fred have to repair the car himself? 10. Will Nick have to pay a parking fine?

6) 1. Debby doesn't have to go shopping every day. 2. They don't have to cook their own meals. 3. He doesn't have to see the dentist. 4. They didn't have to change trains in Cincinnati. 5. Colette didn't have to park her car two blocks from the theater. 6. Ann didn't have to answer a lot of questions at the examination. 7. She won't have to leave home early tomorrow. 8. He won't have to look for a new job. 9. Fred won't have to repair the car himself. 10. Nick won't have to pay a parking fine.

Ex. 5. a) 1. ... he'll have to exercise. 2. ... she'll have to practice. 3. ... she'll have to do a lot of grammar exercises. 4. ... he'll have to get up early. 5. ... she'll have to do her homework. 6. ... he'll have to study. 7. ... he'll have to shave every day.

6) 1. Then you won't have to feed him. 2. Then you won't have to show her. 3. Then you won't have to buy a new one. 4. Then you won't have to help him. 5. Then we (you, I) won't have to tell them. 6. Then I won't have to go shopping.

Ex. 6. 1 - had; 2 - don't have; 3 - had; 4 - will have; 5 - will have; 6 - doesn't have; 7 - will have; 8 - didn't have; 9 - has; 10 - had.

Ex. 7. 1, 4, 5 - must; 2, 3, 6 - have (to).

Unit 15

SHALL / SHOULD

Ex. 1. 1; 4; 5; 7.

Ex. 5. 1. Why should I? It's not late and I'm not sleepy. 2. Why should I? I don't like physics. 3. Why should she? Her old car is quite good. 4. Why should he? He's quite well. 5. Why should I? He never gives it back.

Ex. 6. 1. Shall we dance? 2. How should I know? 3. Mummy, I want a new bike! - Well, you shan't have it. 4. He said I should walk more. 5. You shouldn't get so excited. 6. The number of Executive Directors shall be defined by both parties according to the Charter. 7. She shouldn't drink so much soda. 8. Where shall we stay for the night? 9. You should listen to what your father says. 10. Shall I switch on the light? 11. I shouldn't be surprised if I were you.

Unit 16

WILL / WOULD

Ex. 1. 1 - will ('ll); 2 - won't; 3 - won't; 4 - will ('ll); 5 - 'will; 6 - 'will; 7 - 'll; 8 - won't; 9 - won't, won't, 'll; 10 - won't.

Ex. 5. 1 - will; 2 - wouldn't; 3 - will; 4 - would; 5 - Would; 6 - will, will; 7 - wouldn't; 8 - Will; 9 - will; 10 - won't.

Ex. 6. 1. Won't you come and see us one day? - I (sure) will. 2. I'll write you as soon as I can. 3. She'll never sell her house. 4. Could you help me? The door won't open. 5. She won't eat and she won't talk to anybody. 6. Would you like some coffee? 7. She said she would rather stay home. 8. I know you don't want to come with me, but you will anyway. 9. Girls will be girls, no matter what happens. 10. Psst! Someone's coming up the stairs. - That'll be John.

Unit 17

OUGHT

Ex. 2. a) 1 - oughtn't; 2 - ought; 3 - ought; 4 - ought; 5 - oughtn't; 6 - oughtn't; 7 - ought; 8 - oughtn't.

b) 1 - ought; 2 - oughtn't; 3 - ought; 4 - oughtn't; 5 - ought; 6 - ought; 7 - ought; 8 - oughtn't.

Ex. 3. 1. You ought to sit down 2. You ought to look 3. You ought to go.... 4. You ought to tell

PART THREE
NON-STANDARD VERBS

Unit 18

Ex. 1. a) 1b; 2c; 3d; 4a.

б) 1 - swears; 2 - wear; 3 - tears; 4 - bear; 5 - bears; 6 - to swear; 7 - to wear; 8 - bears.

Ex. 2. б) 1 - wore; 2 - bore; 3 - swore; 4 - tore; 5 - tore; 6 - were worn; 7 - didn't swear; 8 - bore; 9 - wore; 10 - wore; 11 - wasn't, didn't bear; 12 - were sworn; 13 - was borne; 14 - was torn; 15 - was worn.

Ex. 3. 1. Где ярлык с твоих джинсов? - Я только что его оторвал. 2. Ты ему веришь? - Да, он поклялся рассказать правду. 3. Бедная тетюшка, она так много перенесла в этой жизни. 4. Знаешь, что? Я проносил эти туфли 5 лет. - Да ну? 5. М-р Лански, свидетеля привели к присяге? 6. Она родила ему шестерых сыновей.

Ex. 4. а) 1 - has torn; 2 - has never sworn; 3 - has borne; 4 - has worn; 5 - have sworn; 6 - have borne.

б) 1. Я хочу знать, кто порвал этот журнал. 2. Он хороший человек, он никогда в жизни не сквернословил. 3. Знаешь ли ты еще такую женщину, которая бы перенесла удары судьбы с таким стоицизмом? 4. Когда-то это была очень хорошая куртка, но Милдред ее износила. 5. Искренни ли Вы, м-р Чэпмэн? - Я поклялся на Библии, сэр. 6. Я взял на себя все расходы, чего еще вы от меня хотите?

Ex. 5. а) 1 - is swearing; 2 - tore; 3 - tore; 4 - tear; 5 - swears; 6 - have borne; 7 - bear; 8 - Don't swear; 9 - was swearing; 10 - had torn.

б) 1. В чем дело? - Кто-то громко ругается в коридоре. 2. Когда он оставил меня, это чуть не разбило мне сердце. 3. Я не знаю, кто порвал этот (регистрационный) журнал, но он, без сомнения, нехороший человек. 4. Найди фотографию в брошюре и вырви ее. 5. Нехорошо, когда сквернословят в присутствии дамы. 6. Я много вытерпел, но теперь хватит. 7. Мой отец не переносит курящих девушек. 8. Не ругай его, в этом не было его вины. 9. Когда я его услышал, он поносил кого-

то на пирсе. 10. Он осмотрел дырки в штанах, которые он порвал на заборе с колючей проволокой.

Ex. 6. 1 - had been worn; 2 - could be borne; 3 - have been torn; 4 - will never wear; 5 - was torn; 6 - wears; 7 - swore; 8 - had been worn; 9 - were borne.

Ex. 7. 1. Tom bore the pain bravely until the nurse gave him an injection. 2. When the eagle seized the mouse, he bore it off to his nest. 3. After I swore I had never been there, Peter believed me. 4. The actress tore her dress as she was exiting through the stage door. 5. Neither Harry nor his cousins were wearing their dress suits when they came down for dinner. 6. When we saw that Soams was unfit to go on his own, we bore him home.

Ex. 8. 2. She tore a hole in her dress ... 3. ... while she was tearing his letter to pieces. 4. When he first saw her she was wearing sunglasses. 6. ... after she had completely worn out the old one.

Ex. 9. 1. His heart was torn by grief. 2. This gray overcoat was worn by T. Roosevelt. 3. She was borne down by misfortune. 4. The World Cup was borne away by the French team. 5. The silence was torn by screams and shouts.

Ex. 10. 1 - tears; 2 - bore; 3 - would bear; 4 - wore; 5 - had torn; 6 - wore; 7 - had borne; 8 - they would probably tear.

Ex. 11. a) 1. Swear on the Bible to tell the truth. 2. Don't wear this sweater, it's too old. 3. She has never worn pink dresses in her life. 4. I didn't tear this paper. 5. He swore at me and left the room. 6. What a pity, Kitty has torn her dress again. 7. I can't bear this. 8. How did he bear it? 9. You're wearing me out with your silly chatter. 10. But this document bears your signature!

6) 1. Swear to tell the truth. 2. I can't bear smoking people. 3. What was she wearing? - She was wearing very bright clothes and fancy shoes. 4. Look, someone has torn out all the pictures from this magazine! 5. I swear by God, I didn't do it. 6. Jim always swears at his old horse. 7. Stop crying, you're tearing my heart. 8. Aren't you going to wear a hat, sir? 9. Why aren't you wearing warm boots? It's winter outside. 10. I can't bear this noise any longer!

Unit 19

Ex. 1. a) have/has (had, will have) known/blown; b) is (was/were, will be) flying; c) have/has (had, will have) been throwing/lying; d) is (was/were, will be) drawn.

Ex. 2. a) 1d, 2c, 3b, 4a.

6) 1. Throw; 2. Draw; 3. throw; 4. Draw; 5. Throw; 6. lie; 7. Fly; 8. Draw; 9. Know.

Ex. 3. 1- will know; 2- will fly; 3- will blow; 4- will grow; 5- will draw; 6- will throw; 7- will lie.

Ex. 4. 1. Mother knew about it yesterday. 2. The geese didn't fly to Canada last year. 3. Lily didn't blow at her soup. 4. The Whites didn't grow vegetables in their garden last summer. 5. After moving to the new apartment I threw all the old furniture out. 6. Jefferson drew my aunt's portrait last week. 7. They lay in the sun for hours at a stretch.

Ex. 5. 1 - was growing; 2 - was flying; 3 - was blowing; 4 - was drawing; 5 - was throwing; 6 - were knowing; 7 - were lying.

Ex. 6. a) 1. Since when has he known it? 2. Where has it flown? 3. What kind of pictures has he drawn? 4. Which fuse has (blown)? 5. How much have they grown? 6. Because of which woman has he thrown it away? 7. Exactly how long has it lain on the shelf? 8. Why is he known to the police? 9. Under what name was he known? 10. Why will it be thrown away? 11. Why did he refuse to be drawn into the argument? 12. Whose house was thrown down by the earthquake?

Ex. 7. 1 - was blown; 2 - were drawn; 3 - were flown; 4 - were thrown; 5 - were blown; 6 - was grown; 7 - were flown; 8 - were blown, were drawn.

Ex. 8. a) 1 - draw; 2 - has known; 3 - knew; 4 - has flown, has flown; 5 - will never grow; 6 - have been blowing; 7 - are you drawing; 8 - have lain (have been lying); 9 - is still lying; 10 - threw (have thrown).

6) 1 - was blown; 2 - blew; 3 - had grown; 4 - was drawing; 5 - had never flown; 6 - had known; 7 - had lain; 8 - threw.

Ex. 9. 1 - ¹approached, ²blew; 2 - ¹didn't think, ²would grow; 3 - ¹had arrived, ²knew; 4 - ¹hadn't known, ²said; 5 - ¹heard, ²threw; 6 - peeped =

was drawing; 7 - ¹ drew, ² began to whisper; 8 - ¹ could throw, ² stop to exercise; 9 - ¹ had lain, ² decided; 10 - ¹ had flown, ² didn't know.

Ex. 11. 1. So (No doubt / Yes) they have. 2. So (Of course / No doubt) it is. 3. Yes he is. 4. So (Yes) it was. 5. Of course (No doubt) they were. 6. So it is. 7. Yes they were.

Ex. 12. 1. This picture was drawn by Gainsborough. 2. Today roses are grown even in Alaska. 3. The truth has been known all the time. 4. The last leaves were blown away by the wind. 5. Supersonic jets are flown by brave men. 6. The drunken man was thrown out.

Ex. 13. 1 - will be thrown; 2 - was throwing; 3 - are drawn; 4 - had been thrown; 5 - threw; 6 - could bear; 7 - are usually drawn; 8 - had been drawn; 9 - draw; 10 - threw.

Ex. 14. 6) He's known about it since childhood. 2. I can't know all (everything). 3. He blew at his burnt finger. 4. Many kinds of vegetables are grown (are being grown) here. 5. 'Where's Jackson?' - 'He flew to Madrid yesterday.' 6. The chief threw a great party yesterday. 7. Dick threw his guitar in the car. 8. What can I say? The plan is drawn (has been drawn) very thoroughly, no doubt about that. 9. We just flew over the Grand Canyon. 10. I didn't know it before. Now I do. 11. We often lay in the sun last summer. 12. When we entered, Tim was lying on the ottoman staring at the ceiling. 13. His face was drawn with pain. 14. He was blown up with pride. 15. Jane was drawn aside by an elderly woman with a red wrinkled face. 16. The fire was blown out by the wind. 17. Rice is grown in a warm climate. 18. He is known as a successful architect.

Unit 20

Ex. 1. 1 - делает все, чтобы ... ; 2 - управляет этим баром; 3 - прошло; 4 - не подобает; 5 - с ней стало; 6 - Кем ваш мальчик хочет стать; 7 - придешь; 8 - Все идет хорошо; 9 - хорошо показал себя на экзамене; 10 - баллотироваться в президенты; 11 - завершен; 12 - с которой нужно покончить; 13 - бифштекс был пережарен (недожарен); 14 - Ее обчистили.

Ex. 2. 1- to become; 2- to come; 3- to run; 4- to become; 5- to run; 6- to come; 7- to do; 8- to go; 9- do; 10- to go.

Ex. 3.

Progressive Active:	My cousin is (was / will be) running this garage.
Perfect Progressive Active:	My cousin has (had / will have) been running this garage.
Progressive Passive:	This garage is (was / will be) being run by my cousin.
Perfect Progressive Passive (практически не употребляется):	This garage has (had / will have) been being run by my cousin.

Ex. 4. 1. When (At what time) did Mr. Farrel come home after work? 2. How fast has the Congolese sprinter run (this distance)? 3. When did Joe hill become a hero? 4. (a) Where's Mary (Lucy, etc.)? (b) What's she doing (now)?

Ex. 5. 1. The steak is not done to a turn! 2. Jack is not being courteous! 3. The translation was not done correctly! 4. He does not know how it was done! 5. His view of what should be done did not differ from ours! 6. This job cannot be done by two technicians!

Ex. 6. 1. Наступает Рождество (Pres. Progr.). 2. К тому времени, как вы решите арестовать его, он скроется, и навсегда (Fut. Perf.). 3. Вся работа будет выполнена к тому времени (Fut. Perf. Passive). 4. Эта блузка тебе наверняка пойдет (Fut. Simple). 5. Моя младшая сестра стала профессиональным адвокатом еще до рождения первого ребенка (Past Perf.). 6. Нортонны прилагают все усилия, чтобы помочь нам в нашем нелегком положении (Pres. Perf. Progr.). 7. Завтра в это время я буду ехать домой на поезде (Fut. Progr.).

Ex. 7. 1. Мальчик спасался бегством. Он бежал уже 3 часа, но не мог остановиться. Он убегал от своего хозяина. Он пробежал большое расстояние. Хозяин мог гнаться за ним всю свою жизнь, но так и не поймал бы его.

Ex. 8. 1b, 2d, 3j, 4h, 5g, 6c, 7e, 8a, 9f, 10i.

Ex. 9. б) 1. Будь что будет, я не оставлю тебя одну (одного). 2. Я всегда стараюсь помогать маме по дому. 3. "Никто в моей группе не говорит по английски так хорошо, как я." - "Да ладно тебе. Мы то уж

знаем." 4. Его прекрасные планы всегда кончаются ничем. 5. Спасайся, если не хочешь, чтобы тебя убили! 6. Делается все, чтобы исправить положение.

Ex. 10. 1. Dan said that farm came to him after his father's death. 2. a) A lady at the travel agency said it was becoming much less expensive to travel abroad with their new Family Adventure Plan; b) I was told (by a lady at the travel agency) it's becoming much less expensive 3. Kelly said she had done six copies of the letter. 4. Mona told her mother that her shoelaces had come undone. 5. Fred told Sam he was doing science at school. 6. Ada told Mr. Florin he was using the language that didn't become a man of his age. 7. Lesley said his clothes wouldn't go into that small suitcase. 8. Bob told Harry he had run second in the race. 9. Fanny warned Pat that the colors would run if the dress was washed.

Ex. 11. a) 1. The buses stopped running since the roads became blocked with snow. 2. We knew he had run a mile in 4 minutes. 3. Pat called me after the mail had come. 4. I asked him what he had done over the weekend. 5. When Jane had done (did) all her home assignments she went to the dancing club. 6. I hoped they weren't going to Florida that winter. 7. As we entered the harbor, the Statue of Liberty came into view.

b) 1. He came while I was doing/washing the dishes. 2. I cleaned the apartment while John did his best to make a decent dinner. 3. After he became a pilot he worked for Pan American for some time. 4. Bob's parents hadn't started talking about his future until he went away. 5. Mr Brown has been running the auto repair shop ever since they started the business. 6. As he came from work early, they decided to go out for dinner. 7. She didn't know what to start with. Perhaps she would run first, and then exercise a little. 8. He hadn't looked at girls until it became clear that it was time to marry. 9. She came to see what was being done. 10. I knew something was being done to help him. 11. The watch (clock) stopped -- the battery had run out.

Unit 21

Ex. 1: 1- begins; 2- swim; 3- ring; 4- drink; 5- sings; 6- sink; 7- shrink; 8- stinks; 9- springs.

Ex. 2. I. The classes will have begun. В остальных предложениях смысловой глагол стоит в форме Present Participle, так как употреблены

видовые формы Progressive (be + Ving) и Perfect Progressive (have been + Ving).

II. The sweater has shrunk from frequent washing. В остальных предложениях глагол употреблен в пассивном залоге (Passive Voice).

Ex. 3. а) 1. What song did he sing? 2. Who swam the lake? 3. Who, do you think, drank from it? 4. Who sank the boat? 5. Who rang the bell? 6. Who began it, then? 7. Who shrank (shrunk) them? 8. Who stank you out?

б) 1. This popular song is *not* sung by everybody! 2. He will *not* be drinking again (at the party)! 3. They have *not* swum in the Dead Sea! 4. The bell did *not* ring four times! 5. The morning shift does *not* begin at 8.00! 6. He is *not* sprung from royal blood! 7. This fabric does *not* shrink after washing! 8. Their ship did *not* sink in the Atlantic! 9. It was *not* begun by Spike! 10. The cup of suffering will *not* be drunk off!

Ex. 4. 1. No, I just began it. 2. We just sank her, sir. 3. But I have already sung it many times. 4. I have already swum it a few times. 5. I have already drunk three cups. 6. It has never rung. 7. The wicked tiger ... just sprang out ...

Ex. 5. 1. The smugglers will sink their boat. 2. He'll begin his novel next year. 3. The boy will ring the bell at the door. 4. Many people will swim across this river. 5. The man will quickly drink his coffee. 6. Mick Jagger will sing this song. 7. The hunters will stink the bear out of his den. 8. He'll spring to his feet and run out. 9. Those jeans will shrink in the wash. 10. They'll be stunk out of the room by the smokers.

Ex. 6. б) 1 - to be in the swim; 2 - where have you sprung from?; 3 - It stinks; 4 - Does it ring the bell (with you)? 5 - well begun is half done.

Ex. 7. 1 - was just beginning; 2 - had drunk (drank); 3 - rang; 4 - shrank (shrunk); 5 - was sinking; 6 - was singing; 7 - sprang; 8 - sprang; 9 - was swimming.

Ex. 8. 1. She said the meeting will begin at 7. 2. Barbara says she's already rung for the porter. 3. He said he'll be singing in *Stardust* tonight. 4. Mom says it shrinks woollen garments (*or* clothes). 5. He said the *Titanic* sank in 1912. 6. I said the name rings a bell. 7. Mike thought the whole business stank. 8. She said she knew that sooner or later the old man would drink himself to death.

Ex. 9. 1. The song was being sung to a piano accompaniment. 2. This glass has been drunk from. 3. He was sunk in meditation. 4. The trap was sprung accidentally. 5. The boat had been sunk three days before.

Ex. 11. 1. Ann began to swim at the age of 5 and she became school's best swimmer by 15. 2. I rang the doorbell but nobody answered. 3. As he was swimming, he suddenly felt a pain in his heart. 4. If you wash this sweater in the washing machine it will shrink. 5. The boat was sinking but there was nothing we could do. 6. As the room stank of decayed fish nobody wanted to sleep in it. 7. Alice sang a couple of songs with the kids while Otis talked with the guests about their trip. 8. He sprang to his feet when his name was called out. 9. This river can (could) be swum easily. 10. He was sunk in meditation and was oblivious (unaware) of people around him. 11. The fox was stunk out of his hole. 12. The ships had been sunk in the harbor before the enemy fleet appeared.

Unit 22

Ex. 1. 1, 2, 3, 7 - Past Simple Active; 4, 8, 11 - Past Simple Passive; 5 - Present Perfect Active; 6 - Past Perfect Passive; 9, 10, 12 - Present Simple Active; 13 - Future Simple Passive; 14 - Present Simple Passive.

Ex. 2. 1 e, 2 j, 3 b, 4 i, 5 a, 6 c, 7 f, 8 d, 9 g, 10 h.

Ex. 3. 1 - cut; 2 - put; 3 - burst; 4 - bet; 5 - cost; 6 - let; 7 - hurt; 8 - hit; 9 - cast.

Ex. 4. 1 - Put; 2 - Cut; 3 - Hit; 4 - Let; 5 - Bet; 6 - hurt.

Ex. 5. 1 - is hard hit; 2 - bet; 3 - was hurt; 4 - has been cut; 5 - was cutting; 6 - were hit; 7 - was let; 8 - were being put; 9 - was cast.

Ex. 6. 1. He (She) bet he (she) could swim across the river. 2. When you prick a latex balloon with a needle, it bursts. 3. The boy sits in the back row and casts quick glances at the girl. 4. The book he has costs a lot. 5. This knife cuts very well because it is sharp. 6. My friend never hits a man below the belt. 7. My dog is well trained, it never hurts anybody. 8. At noon the guard lets the prisoner rest a little. 9. The lady puts on her gloves and goes to the door.

Ex. 7. a) 1. Did he really put up a tent? 2. Did they actually let you go after that? 3. Did she really hurt your feelings? 4. Did it actually cost him eighty-five thousand dollars? 5. Did he really hit the dog with a stick? 6. Did his horse really cast a shoe? 7. Did you actually bet all your money on that horse? 8. Did she really cut her finger on a blade of grass? 9. Did he really burst into tears when he heard that?

6) 1. He didn't put up a tent! 2. They didn't let us go after that! 3. She didn't hurt my feelings! 4. The house didn't cost him eighty-five thousand dollars! 5. The boy didn't hit the dog with a stick! 6. His horse didn't cast a shoe! 7. I didn't bet all my money on that horse! 8. She didn't cut her finger on a blade of grass! 9. Jeff didn't burst into tears when he heard that!

b) 1. Joe did put up a tent. 2. They did let us go after that. 3. She did hurt my feelings. 4. The house did cost him eighty-five thousand dollars. 5. The boy did hit the dog with a stick. 6. His horse did cast a shoe. 7. I did bet all my money on that horse. 8. She did cut her finger on a blade of grass. 9. Jeff did burst into tears when he heard that.

Ex. 8. 1. My left leg hurts. 2. Put on warm boots if 3. Let's take a swim 4. This suitcase cost Jane too much. 5. The rubber elephant burst ... 6. Can you cut ... ? 7. Liz cast a glance 8. Daddy, Dick just hit me ...!

Ex. 9. 1. ... would bet him \$5. 2. ... won't let me. 3. ... the news would put her out. 4. ... would cut myself 5. My feelings will be hurt 6. It will cost you \$75... . 7. ... a storm would soon burst out.

Ex. 10. a) 1 - has been cut; 2 - were hurt; 3 - has been cut up; 4 - was hit; 5 - was put; 6 - have been cut.

6) 1 - was cut; 2 - had been put; 3 - had been hit; 4 - had been cut; 5 - were cut; 6 - was hit; 7 - had been put; 8 - was put.

Ex. 11. 1. ... the evening sun had cast...; 2. She hurt ... ; 4. ...wouldn't let him go...; 7. when he bet ... ; 8. ... I would burst

Ex. 12. 1. Why hasn't she been let into it? 2. How much do they need to be let out? 3. Why was he put to it? 4. When was it put out of action? 5. What news was he cut up by? 6. Just how hard was he hit? 7. How many scenes were cut all in all?

Ex. 13. 1. Put on a warm coat. 2. Lily put the plates on the table. 3. Let him go! 4. Let's go to the movies. 5. You may cut your finger. 6. If you don't

stop, the balloon will burst. 7. The tourists were casting glances at the strange man. 8. The new car cost (has / had cost) him eight thousand dollars. 9. My arm hurts. 10. You'll burst if you eat so much. 11. The girl burst into tears. 12. He's willing to bet with you.

Unit 23

Ex. 1. 1, 2, 5, 9, 10, 12 - Past Simple Active; 3 - Present Perfect Passive; 4 - Past Perfect Active; 6, 11 - Past Simple Passive; 7 - Present Progressive Active; 8 - Present Perfect Active.

Ex. 2. Лишнее: It will be cooler when the sun has set. В остальных предложениях глагол употреблен в видовой форме Progressive.

Ex. 3. 1 - has thrust; 2 - has spread; 3 - has split; 4 - has slit; 5 - have shut; 6 - have shed; 7 - has set; 8 - have quit (have quitted); 9 - has set; 10 - have set; 11 - has spread; 12 - has set; 13 - has shut; 14 - have shut.

Ex. 4. a) 1. Holmes was slitting the envelopes open. 2. The trees were shedding yellow leaves. 3. Fred was shutting down the pizzeria. 4. The sun was setting early. 5. The boys were splitting some wood for the fire. 6. Aunt Polly was spreading gossip in the neighborhood. 7. The angry officer was thrusting his way through the crowd. 8. Bill was quitting his job.

б) 1. Holmes will be slitting the envelopes open. 2. The trees will be shedding yellow leaves. 3. Fred will be shutting down the pizzeria. 4. The sun will be setting early. 5. The boys will be splitting some wood for the fire. 6. Aunt Polly will be spreading gossip in the neighborhood. 7. The angry officer will be thrusting his way through the crowd. 8. Bill will be quitting his job.

Ex. 5. a) 1 - are shut; 2 - is set; 3 - am all set; 4 - is set; 5 - is set.

б) 1 - have been thrust; 2 - has been slit; 3 - have been set; 4 - have been split; 5 - has been shut, 6 - has been spread.

в) 1 - was all set; 2 - was slit; 3 - was shut; 4 - were set; 5 - was shed; 6 - was split, 7 - was evenly spread.

Ex. 7. 1. The trees had already shed the leaves when Tom at last left the hospital. 2. He cut his finger while he was splitting a piece of wood. 3. The kids calmed down only after the nurse had shut the window. 4. a) Tom was setting the table while Jackie was spreading rolls with jam. b) Tom set the

table while Jackie was spreading rolls with jam. c) While Tom was setting the table Jackie spread rolls with jam. 5. When we moved to that city, he had already quit working.

Ex. 8. a) 1. Our friendship split. 2. You've torn my book and I've torn your coat. Now we're quits. 3. The trees were shedding leaves. 4. Has the sun set yet? 5. Spread my bread with butter, please. 6. Dorian slit his unfinished painting with a knife. 7. Shall I shut the window? 8. The news spread (has / had spread) fast. 9. He spread on the sand. 10. I do not wish to shed my white brothers' blood. 11. Tom thrust his spear right down the beast's throat. 12. Clyde thrust his staff in the ground. 13. When are you going to quit (work)?

6) 1. This magazine was set up in 1942. 2. She was poorly set up physically. 3. We're (all) set to go. 4. The boy is shut in the next room. 5. The sky seemed to be set with diamonds. 6. Disease is often spread by flies. 7. The table was set for dinner. 8. The mountain was split by the earthquake.

Ex. 9. Marc said he had split the log with an axe. 2. The doctor said the disease was spreading fast. 3. Fred said a truck had shed its load on the highway. 4. Mother said butter spreads more easily when it's softer. 5. She says she set/ has set the alarm for 7 o'clock. 6. Glen said he'd set himself to finish the job by the end of the month. 7. Tony said he'd quit smoking. 8. John said he'd just split up with his girlfriend. 9. He says his jacket is slit up the back. 10. My uncle said the duck's feathers shed water immediately.

Unit 24

Ex. 1. 1. А: Где Джек? В: Всапывает грядку в огороде. 2. Часы только что пробили полночь. 3. Том Сойер всегда держал слово. 4. Мальчик хихикнул от удовольствия - волчок вертелся очень быстро. 5. Ребенок уцепился (цеплялся) за мамину юбку. 6. Они плохо знали город, так что они решали держаться вместе. 7. Я собираюсь повесить эту картину в спальне. 8. Подожди минуточку! 9. Что они сделали с предателем? В: Повесили за городскими воротами. 10. Счастливые люди бросали в воздух шапки. 11. Он набросил пальто и почти бегом вышел из комнаты. 12. Джеймс пересек комнату и распахнул окно. 13. Ты думаешь, они выиграют? 14. Меня в шею ужалила пчела. 15. Он размахивал руками при ходьбе. 16. Машина резко повернула на углу. 17. Я видел, как эти мерзавцы швыряли камнями в гусей в городском парке.

18. Он разговаривал по телефону с минуту, потом повесил трубку и повернулся ко мне. 19. Говядину, сэр, подвешивают, а людей - вешают. 20. Склон был покрыт (зарос) деревьями.

Ex. 2. 1 - to strike; 2 - to sting; 3 - to sling; 4 - stick; 5 - to win; 6 - dig (up); 7 - spin; 8 - cling; 9 - to swing; 10 - to fling; 11 - to hang.

Ex. 3. 1 - had dug; 2 - stuck; 3 - clung; 4 - spun; 5 - hung; 6 - struck; 7 - won; 8 - had hung.

Ex. 4. 1 - was still digging; 2 - stung; 3 - struck; 4 - were hanging; 5 - flung; 6 - slung; 7 - stuck; 8 - was spinning; 9 - clung/was clinging; 10 - won; 11 - was swinging.

Ex. 5. 1. The painting has always been hanging in the front room (*or*: for a long time). 2. *The Jets* have been winning all the games this season. 3. The farm hands have been digging a ditch in the field since morning. 4. Jeremy has been sticking stamps on the envelopes for half an hour. 5. The monkeys have been swinging on the tree branches all the time. 6. His wife has always been clinging to him like a little child. 7. The ballerina has been spinning on her toes like a top for quite some time. 8. The fighting political parties have been slinging mud at each other for a long time. 9. Captain, the Indians have been striking from all directions all the time! 10. My legs have been stinging from much walk all the time. 11. His mother-in-law has been flinging insults at him since morning.

Ex. 6. 1. We've dug up a treasure. 2. She has hung all the paintings on the same wall. 3. The clock has struck. 4. The door has stuck. 5. Boston Bruins have won the World Cup. 6. She's hung up on me. 7. They've hanged him. 8. The stamps have stuck together. 9. Jess has dug out the truth. 10. Old Ben Foston, he's struck it rich.

Ex. 7. 1. Why was Jack late? 2. What did Dolly do with the bag? 3. How well did they know each other? 4. What happened then? 5. What did the doorman do? 6. How did John decide to settle the matter? 7. Why are there no buses? 8. How did she look at him?

Ex. 8. 1 - had to be dug out; 2 - can be swung; 3 - was stung; 4 - were struck; 5 - was slung; 6 - were (had been) stuck; 7 - are spun; 8 - was flung; 9 - had been hung.

Ex. 9. 1. All the games have been won. 2. A match was struck. 3. This hole was dug a long time ago. 4. He was swung around suddenly (by someone). 5. The hammock was slung between two palm trees. 6. All the doors and windows had been flung open. 7. Bob was stung on the neck. 8. The handset was hung up.

Ex. 10. 1 - stung; 2 - was obviously stung; 3 - was won; 4 - struck; 5 - was struck; 6 - was overhung; 7 - dug; 8 - have been dug; 9 - stuck.

Ex. 11. 1. Rob said, "We're digging through the hill to make a tunnel." 2. He said, "It's difficult to dig the ground when it is frozen." 3. Helen said, "I'll stick a fork into the meat to see if it's done." 4. The boy said, "This glue is useless - it doesn't stick." 5. The little boy said, "Something (has) struck me on the forehead." 6. The captain said, "The ship has struck a rock." 7. Peter said, "We spun a coin to decide who should start." 8. The commentator said, "France has won by six goals to two". 9. Tim said to his friend, "I've been slung out of the club for fighting." 10. I said, "The smell of smoke clings to the clothes for a long time." 11. Chuck said, "The guide flung his arm out just in time to stop me falling." 12. I said, "The smoke is stinging my eyes." 13. The old lady said, "We've hung his portrait above the fireplace."

Ex. 12. 1. Chuck always stuck to his word. 2. Daddy, Pete is slinging stones at the dog! 3. My fingers sting (with pain). 4. Our national team always wins. 5. It is difficult to dig the ground when it is frozen hard. 6. Hang on a minute! 7. A wasp stung me on the nose. 8. The wheel was spinning without a stop. 9. We'd better cling together. 10. The man went to the door and flung it open. 11. Suddenly he struck me.

Ex. 13. 1. Hang on a minute! 2. In the times of trouble they always clung together. 3. Hurray, we're winning! 4. You must always stick to your word. 5. John dug up his (vegetable) garden last week. 6. Don't cling to mom's skirt! 7. Why did you strike him? 8. Look, I've hung up (the) new curtains. 9. Tom's car stuck (has / had stuck) in the mud. 10. Who won in the last war? 11. Look, he's been striking matches for five minutes, but he can't light a single one. 12. The top is spinning and spinning. 13. Let's sling the hammock here. 14. My feet are stinging from much walk. 15. He flung up his arms and fell. 16. Stop swinging that hammer.

Unit 25

Ex. 2. a) 1 - met; 2 - had held; 3 - had read; 4 - lit up; 5 - shot; 6 - led / had led; 7 - had left; 8 - left.

6) 1 - lit; 2 - were lighting; 3 - had already left; 4 - was reading; 5 - was holding; 6 - had shot; 7 - shined; 8 - had led; 9 - was meeting.

Ex. 3. 1 - is meeting; 2 - were led; 3 - has been reading; 4 - were lighted; 5 - lit; 6 - shot; 7 - was shining; 8 - was holding; 9 - Meet; 10 - Did you shine; 11 - read; 12 - is leading; 13 - left; 14 - was left; 15 - are leaving.

Ex. 5. a) 1. How many times was this book read? 2. Who was he met by? 3. What was that man shot for? 4. Where were they led? 5. Who was the truth held back from? 6. How soon was the fire lit? 7. What happened to Harry? 8. What time did she leave (your/her) home? 9. Where did you leave the package?

6) 1. This book had been read over and over. 2. He had been met by someone from his office. 3. The man had been shot for murder. 4. They had been led away. 5. The truth had been held back from everybody. 6. The fire had been lit in no time. 7. Harry had been held up in a traffic jam. 8. She had left home very early. 9. I had left the package at the station.

Ex. 6. 1. His desires have not been met! (*or* Not all his desires have been met.) 2. The elections will not be held in November! 3. They were not met by a welcoming committee! 4. Her silence must not be read as consent! 5. Abraham Lincoln was not shot at the White House! 6. The march will not be led by the local union! 7. The streets in Orlando are not brilliantly lit up!

Ex. 7. 1 - met; 2 - had led; 3 - leads / led; 4 - had read; 5 - would read; 6 - was lit; 7 - lit; 8 - polished; shone; 9 - was; didn't shoot; 10 - was holding; 11 - was read; 12 - was led; 13 - is held.

Ex. 8. 1. Hold on! 2. It's very cold today and the sun is hardly shining. 3. We must read (up) for the examinations. 4. Meet my friend Richard. 5. Let's meet tonight in the park. 6. He took a (the) candle and lit the (a) cigarette. 7. Shoot. I will not talk. 8. They held each other tight. 9. This doesn't lead us anywhere. 10. Will you meet me after classes? 11. Why are you shining so (like a new dollar)? 12. Whose boots are you shining? 13. The streets were brightly lit even at this late hour. 14. Their hands met. 15. Leave me a note

before you go. 16. There was nothing left to do. 17. Why don't you leave me alone?

Unit 26

Ex. 2. a) 1. Cars and buses have been speeding past our house all day. 2. The young bikers have been speeding up and down the street since morning. 3. Large corporations have been speeding up production all this year. 4. This runaway dog has been biting everybody in the neighborhood for a week. 5. The kids have been sliding on the ice-hills for an hour. 6. Fred has been sliding into the habit of heavy drinking (lately).

Ex. 3. 1 - bit; 2 - slid; 3 - bled; 4 - fed; 5 - sped; 6 - bred.

Ex. 4. 1. The dog hasn't been fed today. 2. The shark bit the swimmer's leg. 3. The train was speeding up. 4. Pat has been bleeding heavily. 5. In summer flies breed very rapidly. 6. The children slid down the snow-hill.

Ex. 5. 1. ... it's bleeding. 2. ... to feed him (again). 3. ... to breed horses. 4. ... sped up. 5. ... bit him.

Ex. 6. 1. ...while Alice was feeding; 3. He had been bleeding ... ; 4. She was sliding ... ; 5. They have been breeding... ; 7. The pigs were fed... .

Ex. 7. 1 - said; 2 - told; 3 - said; 4 - said; 5 - told; 6 - told; 7 - said; 8 - told.

Ex. 8. 1. Don't feed him now, he isn't hungry. 2. Don't tease the dog, it'll bite you. 3. Why's your nose bleeding? 4. The fish slid from his hands and fell on the floor. 5. Why don't you speed up? 6. My grandpa bred good horses on his farm. 7. Dirt breeds disease. 8. He bled (has bled) to death. 9. He slid the papers in the brief-case. 10. Feed it to the cat. 11. Have the chickens been fed yet?

Unit 27

Ex. 2. 1 - spat; 2 - sat; 3 - ground; 4 - bound; 5 - got; 6 - found; 7 - wound; 8 - got; 9 - got.

Ex. 3. 1. The newly painted bench has been sat on. 2. The spittoon hasn't been spat in. 3. That chair was stood on. 4. Their watches have been wound already. 5. It was found in the ruins of an old house. 6. His legs were bound with a rope. 7. Stones are ground to dust by this machine.

Ex. 4. 1. The child spits out the peach-stone. 2. The girl was sitting for an examination. 3. Our instructor always finds mistakes in our dictations. 4. The woman has been standing in the line for 3 hours. 5. He (She) gets only good grades in English. 6. The man has been bound hand and foot. 7. This coffee grinder grinds coffee beans to a fine powder.

Ex. 5. *Active Voice:* They grind (ground, will grind) coffee. They are (were, will be) grinding coffee. They have (had, will have) ground coffee. They have (had, will have) been grinding coffee.

Passive Voice: Coffee is (was, will be) ground. Coffee is (was, will be) being ground. Coffee has (had, will have) been ground.

Ex. 6. 1 - was wound; 2 - wound; 3 - was bound; 4 - is bound; 5 - was grinding; 6 - had been ground; 7 - bound; 8 - hasn't been found; 9 - binds; 10 - sat; 11 - had been found.

Ex. 8. 1. The little machine has stood up well for many years. 2. The child has been spitting up blood all morning. 3. The missing kids have been found in good health. 4. Those people have been ground down by poverty. 5. Expectation has been wound up to a high pitch. 6. The fire has been got under control.

Ex. 9. 1. We'd been sitting at the table waiting for our dinner for about half an hour when the waiter came at last. 3. These people have been standing in line since they came here about an hour ago. 4. The child could breathe only after he had spat the stone out. 8. He looked at her. She had already bound (up) her hair and looked much better.

Ex. 10. 1 - had sat; 2 - had been sitting; 3 - got broken; 4 - it was getting; 5 - couldn't get; 6 - got hit hard; 7 - had wound; 8 - had already ground up; 9 - had found; 10 - had stood.

Ex. 11. 1. Russ told his mother they had sat at the back of the theater. 2. Sophie told Dan the baby had spat its food onto the table. 3. Snitching Tom told the teacher that the boys were spitting out of the classroom window. 4. I told her I had got a letter from my sister that morning. 5. Winnie said she (hād) stood Billy on a chair so that he could see out of the window. 6. Teresa told him Christie had got the gold medal in the 100 meters. 7. They said they had bound his legs so he couldn't escape. 8. I told him the elephant ground (grinds) its food with its powerful teeth. 9. The woman said the skirt

had flown off the washing line and wound itself round the apple tree. 10. The boy told his father he had found a \$100 bill on the sidewalk.

Ex.12. 1. The boys sat down on the window-sill. 2. Ann has been standing before this painting for an hour already. 3. Dave is winding up his new mechanical toy. 4. Why do you always sit on your hands? 5. Get back! 6. I was bound to secrecy. 7. She can wind anybody round her finger. 8. Do you get (Are you getting) along with your mother-in-law? 9. Don't worry, I'll stand by you. 10. How do you find our new director? 11. Don't spit in the well. 12. Grind some coffee, will you? 13. Pine can be found in many European countries. 14. Soon the situation was got under control. 15. It is bound to rain tomorrow.

Unit 28

Ex. 3. 1. Ned has been feeling unwell. 2. He's been meaning to tell you about it. 3. Christine has been sweeping the floors. 4. Willie's been weeping without a stop. 5. Jerry has been keeping silent. 6. My brother has been sleeping like a log. 7. He's been dealing the cards like an automaton. 8. Time has been creeping today. 9. He's been keeping his word so far.

Ex. 4 1. He didn't sleep well! He never does. 2. They don't sleep on the job! They never do. 3. She didn't sweep the floor in her room! She never does. 4. My son didn't weep! He never does. 5. He didn't deal out the money fairly! He never does. 6. She didn't feel lonely! She never does. 7. He didn't say what he meant! He never does. 8. You won't keep an eye on them! You never do. 9. She didn't kneel down during the prayer! She never does. 10. I didn't creep up on you! I never do. (I never creep up on anybody.)

Ex. 5. 1. I do mean to go and talk to him about it. 2. The wind did sweep away the fallen leaves. 3. Bert does keep a snake for a pet. 4. I do feel tired. 5. She does weep over everything. 6. They did creep up from behind. 7. They did keep him prisoner for a month. 8. Sam did kneel down before the fire. 9. He did deal the money to the poor.

Ex. 6. a) 1 - was feeling; 2 - felt; 3 - was kneeling; 4 - meant; 5 - meant; 6 - crept; 7 - would keep; 8 - wept; 9 - would never deal; 10 - had slept.

6) 1 - was felt; 2 - was (had been) dealt; 3 - must be kept; 4 - had been swept; 5 - were almost swept; 6 - kept; 7 - swept; 8 - wasn't meant; 9 - is (was) usually kept.

Ex. 7. 1. She asked for a warm scarf as she felt cold. 2. When he heard the news he broke down and wept. 3. She knelt down on a mat after everybody started praying. 4. We got frightened because his angry face meant trouble. 5. He has been keeping her address since she gave it to him a year ago. 6. Only after she had dealt with that difficult situation, she could relax. 7. She packed while the children were sleeping. 8. I swept up the mess after the police had left.

Ex. 8. 1. Her son told the nurse (that) his mother often knelt down on the mat and prayed. 2. The nurse explained (that) the kid had slept badly. 3. Mary said the poor child has been weeping since morning. 4. The old lady said that flimsy scarf wouldn't keep him warm. 5. Melissa told her aunt (that) she had swept all the floors the day before. 6. The boss said we have dealt with the problem very expertly. 7. The man said (that) a lot of snow in winter means a good crop.

Ex. 9. 1. How do you feel? (How are you feeling?) 2. Keep your back straight. 3. They (have) kept it a secret. 4. What does (can) she mean? 5. This man is impossible to deal with. 6. He knelt down and bent his head. 7. Why are you always creeping up from behind? (Why do you always creep up from behind?) 8. You aren't sleeping on the job again, Gilkin, are you? 9. When Jennie saw me she wept for joy. 10. He swept everything off the table right on the floor. 11. A: Why don't you switch on the light? B: I'm feeling for the switch. 12. Will you keep your word? 13. This present was meant for him. 14. I'm kept here by business. 15. He's been kept in prison for two years already.

Unit 29

Ex. 1. a) 1g, 2c, 3a, 4f, 5d, 6e, 7b.

Ex. 2. 6) 1. How did the enemy (troops) retreat? 2. What did he do? 3. How strong is he? 4. What couldn't they do? 5. What happened when the boy climbed that tree? 6. What's wrong with your grandmother?

Ex. 4. 1. He'll tell her his secret. 2. The officer will lose patience very soon. 3. He'll spend most of his life in prison for that. 4. I'll send you a

message with a bell-boy. 5. They'll build a new railroad near our town. 6. He'll sell his farm for a song. 7. She'll lend me her car to go to Orlando. 8. We will strike and the enemy will flee in panic. 9. He won't be able to bend his arm after the accident.

Ex. 5. 1. All eyes were bent on her. 2. Small sizes have been sold out. 3. His head was bent over the book. 4. The doctor has already been sent for. 5. John was sent to school early. 6. Three ships were lost in the battle. 7. All his money has been spent. 8. The house was sold at a good price.

Ex. 6. 1. We were told this anecdote three days ago. 2. The documents were lost on the way from the Ministry. 3. A garage was built in the back yard. 4. Some money was sent to his family once in a while. 5. The old man was bent by the years. 6. Used furniture was sold very cheap. 7. All her life was spent in Alaska. 8. I was lent this book till next Friday. 9. He was told to start at once. 10. The price was sent up by the heavy demand for beef.

Ex. 7. 1. Sandra told Tom (that) she was sending Sue a birthday card. 2. Tom told his boss (that) they spent too much money on advertising. 3. Mr. Littel told the doctor (that) he knew he had lost a lot of weight. 4. The bank manager told the customer (that) they lent money at 10 per cent interest. 5. Lisa said to her boyfriend (that) he hadn't yet told her that he loved her. 6. The public relations officer announced (that) the terrorists had fled the country. 7. Yoko told her neighbor (that) her husband had been building roads for many years. 8. John told Paul that though the wire looked strong, it bent easily.

Ex. 10. a) 1. After Arthur wrote a detailed report, he sent it to the manager. 2. Yesterday a friend called on me. He had spent the summer at the lake. 3. We thought they had sent an invitation to the Smiths and us. 4. I was surprised when I learned that John had built the canoe himself. 5. Dave saw beavers by the lake yesterday. The beavers were building a dam. 6. All the Bahama tours had been sold before I called the travel agency. 7. The captain informed us that the ship had lost its anchor in the storm.

6) 1. She lost her parents when she was very young. 2. We couldn't go anywhere until Peter lent us his car. 3. When he bent the branch it suddenly cracked. 4. When we moved to this area the supermarket was just being built. 5. The children fled in panic when they were attacked by the dog. 6. They improved their financial situation only after they had sold the house. 7. The doctor sent him to bed because he had a fever. 8. They were broke as they had

spent too much money during the journey. 9. They didn't let him go until he told them the truth.

Unit 30

Ex. 1. 6) 1. Will you break this stick for me? 2. Will you wake me at 7? 3. Will you speak more distinctly? 4. Will you choose me an interesting book? 5. Will you drive more carefully? 6. Will you ride this horse gently? 7. Will you rise to the terrace and see who is coming? 8. Will you write me every week?

Ex. 2. 1. The river had frozen over when the first snow fell. 2. Everything of value had been stolen when he returned home. 3. The president had been chosen when we came to the meeting. 4. The door had been broken through when the police arrived. 5. Mervin had driven away when we came to his place. 6. The girl had ridden away when Jack mounted his horse. 7. Mildred had written several letters when her mother called for dinner. 8. He had spoken to everyone when the meeting opened.

Ex. 3. 1 - are stealing; 2 - will be choosing; 3 - were speaking; 4 - is writing; 5 - are breaking; 6 - will be freezing; 7 - will be rising; 8 - were driving; 9 - will be riding.

Ex. 4. 1 - have been frozen; 2 - had been driven; 3 - has never been broken into; 4 - have been broken; 5 - were written; 6 - was driven; 7 - was chosen; 8 - has been stolen; 9 - has been broken; 10. Has the man been woken yet?

Ex. 8. 1 - chosen; 2 - rode; 3 - speak; 4 - frozen; 5 - break the news to her; 6 - Will you drive me to college? 7 - woke (up); 8 - rose; 9 - stealing; 10 - writing.

Ex. 9. 1 - broke; 2 - was writing 3 - drove 4 - had been stealing; 5 - wrote; 6 - had been rising; 7 - would rise; 8. was rising 9 - had frozen; 10 - will be speaking; 11 - have ridden; 12 - chose; 13 - hasn't woken.

Ex. 10. 2. ...when we were driving... ; 3. ... as she hadn't chosen... ; 5. My spirits rose... ; 6. The kid has been riding... ; 8. Someone stole... ; 10. ... to see what she was writing / had written.

Ex. 12. 1. Who will break the news to him? 2. He broke his left arm last week. 3. Let's speak about it later. 4. Why doesn't the water here freeze? (Why isn't the water here freezing?) 5. Mom, don't wake me up early tomorrow. 6. Write down my new address. 7. Can she ride (a horse)? 8. Baby, you can drive my car. 9. She's still choosing what to buy. 10. Look around and tell me what was (has been) stolen. 11. The soldiers in the field were rising to their feet. 12. How can you steal? 13. I was woken by a noise in the adjoining room.

Unit 31

Ex. 1. 6) 1. When they met they always shook hands. 2. The kids were shaking with cold. 3. Her voice shook with emotion. 5. I forbade you to meet with that hussy. 6. She always forgot names and addresses. 7. When he fell I helped him up. 8. When we went on a hike Fatso always fell behind the others. 11. In the end he fell from the horse and twisted his ankle. 12. Auntie gave me a candy every day. 14. I took a shower in the morning and a bath in the evening. 15. You took my breath away. 16. We took an examination in English Literature. 17. Freddie ate much but he was not fat. 19. He was eaten up with pride. 20. Who was to be chairman at our meeting? 21. He hid when he saw me. 22. The walls were hidden under the ivy. 23. They always saw me off at the airport when I went on a business trip. 24. I forgave you, for you didn't know what you were doing.

Ex. 2. 1 - Shake; 2 - Take; 3 - Hide; 4 - Give; 5 - Eat; 6 - Be; 7 - See; 8 - Forget; 9 - Forgive.

Ex. 3. 1. If you don't hide this letter she'll make a scandal. 2. If you don't forbid your son to smoke he'll ruin his health. 3. If you don't give him a chance he'll kill himself. 4. If you don't take the bottle away from him he'll get drunk. 5. If you don't take his advice you'll make a big mistake. 6. If you don't see me off I'll be very much upset. 7. If you don't eat this soup father won't let you go out. 8. If you don't shake him he won't wake up. 9. If you don't be a good girl we shan't go to Disneyland. 10. If you don't forget him you'll have a lot of trouble. 11. If you don't forgive him he'll be very distressed. 12. If you don't fall out of love with that girl you'll make a fool of yourself.

Ex. 4. 1. I was seeing ... 2. He is hiding ... 3. She is taking ... 4. He was being ... 5. I'm always forgetting ... 6. The temperature is falling. 7. He

was shaking ... 8. He'll be giving me ... 9. He'll be eating ... 10. She'll be forbidding ...

Ex. 6. 6) 2. Ken hasn't been hiding in the attic. 3. I haven't been forgiving him too much. 4. Elly hasn't been shaking the rug. 5. Tom hasn't been falling in love with young pretty girls. 6. They haven't been taking Senator Morrison to interrogations. 7. I haven't been forgetting about it. 8. The Bensons haven't been giving parties for their friends. 9. Your younger boy hasn't been eating too little. 10. She hasn't been forbidding you to smoke.

Ex. 7. 1. After I took the test, the teacher gave me a passing grade. 2. When Fred called me, I took/was taking/had taken a walk in the park. 3. When the conference started, a copy of the Chairman's speech was given to whoever wanted it. 4. As Tom and I came to the landlord, he gave us a week's notice. 5. After she made a speech she gave to the fund whatever she could afford. 6. When Tom looked at his sister, she was shaking with laughter. 7. After Ron broke the plate, he hid it in the dresser's drawer. 8. I forbade my son to use my car until he was 18. 9. I will listen to you when you have eaten everything on your plate. 10. After her parents had forgiven her, she could finally return home.

Ex. 8. 1 (we); 3 (I); 5 (Allan); 7 (Merv); 8 (he).

Ex. 9. 1 - had been forgotten; 2 - was hidden; 3 - was given; 4 - had been taken; 5 - had been eaten; 6 - was taken; 7 - was wholly hidden; 8 - was taken.

Ex. 10. 1. Mike said the other day that he had been too busy. 2. He said a week ago that he ate too much junk food. 3. He called me and said that their boss fell and broke his leg today. 4. Mike said about an hour ago that the nurse in the hospital forbids to talk about business with the (or his) boss. 5. He just said (that) he won't forget to give my regards to him. 6. He said two weeks ago that his boss would see him the next day to discuss his financial situation. 7. He said once that he can't hide anything from me. 8. Mike told me yesterday (that) he will give me a *Yamaha* on my birthday. 9. He said some time ago that their new boss was shaking up the entire company.

Ex. 11. 1 - have been seen; 2 - was seen; 3 - has been taken (or is being taken); 4 - was taken; 5 - will be taken.

Ex. 12. 1. Shake hands and be friends. 2. A: Where's Sandy? B: He's fallen behind again. 3. Let's hide it away. 4. Mister, don't take my little brother

away, please. 5. Did you shake the thermometer? 6. They didn't give (haven't given) him a chance to try. 7. Forgive me my words. 8. Will you see me off (home/out/in/up/down)? 9. What exam is he taking now? 10. Didn't I forbid you to walk alone in the park? 11. Why didn't you eat anything in the morning? 12. Why are you being so rude to me? 13. Forget it. 14. Well, let's see. 15. She is forbidden to marry. 16. Every boy was given a book. 17. This won't be soon forgotten. 18. It must be forgiven and forgotten.

Unit 32

Ex. 2. 1. It was Jack who brought me home after the concert. 2. It was my father who bought this clumsy armchair. 3. It was that terrible man who sought to destroy our family. 4. It was Sergeant Gregson who fought back the dead captain's body. 5. It was the cook who caught the thief in the larder. 6. It was my grandmother who taught me to obey my elders. 7. It was Greg who brought all this trouble upon us. 8. It was Alan who thought about it first. 9. It was Roger who thought it all up. 10. It was Inspector Gadget who caught the suspect in the docks.

Ex. 3. 1. Many battles have been fought. 2. This furniture was bought second-hand. 3. All the details have been thought over. 4. Those documents have been brought from the personnel department. 5. Wisdom has been sought by many people. 6. The suspects were just caught. 7. We have been taught many interesting things. 8. He was taught a good lesson. 9. This painting was bought from McAdam & Sons.

Ex. 4. a) 1. ...will be caught... 2. ...will be dearly bought. 3. ...will be brought up... 4. ...will be taught... 5. ...will be fought...

6) 1. ...had been caught... 2. ...had been bought... 3. ...had been brought up... 4. ...had been taught... 5. ...had been fought...

Ex. 5. 1. When the commander entered the officers were thinking over the situation. 2. When Randy started to work as a teacher his brother was already teaching in college. 3. When the Stock Exchange collapsed James Brown was buying live stock all over the state. 4. When I met with that woman for the first time she was bringing up seven orphans. 5. When I started to court Liz she was catching everybody's attention. 6. When we ran into the lost hunters they were seeking shelter from the rain. 7. When the fire brigade arrived the dwellers were fighting down the fire.

Ex. 7. 1. The suspicious characters have been brought in. 2. He has been caught at the same place for the second time. 3. They have been taught many useful things. 4. It has been bought at a high price. 5. He has been taught to hate people in uniform.

Ex. 8. 1 - were fighting; 2 - was seeking; 3 - bought; 4 - has bought; 5 - taught; 6 - will catch; 7 - brought; 8 - have been thinking.

Ex. 9. 1. Teach me to drive (a car). 2. He's been teaching us for three years already. 3. She (has) taught us a good lesson. 4. What did you catch today? (What have you caught today?) 5. When will you catch up with your class, Jim? 6. Don't bring that dog home. 7. I was brought up by an aunt. 8. The brothers have been fighting all day. 9. Soon the soldiers fought the house back. 10. I see you're seeking trouble. 11. He thought he was a genius. 12. Tomorrow he will be buying only silver. 13. He was fighting down the fire single-handedly. 14. We (have) bought this car second-hand. 15. Can happiness be bought? 16. His work was highly thought of by the critics.

Unit 33

Ex. 2. a) 1b, 2c, 3a, 4e, 5d.

Ex. 3. a) 1. She will lay the table for six persons. 2. He will pay all his debts. 3. Tim will say it to everyone. 4. His wife will make such a fuss about it. 5. They will have a good time together. 6. The judge will hear out the witnesses. 7. She will burn all his love letters. 8. They will saw logs into planks. 9. The mother will sew buttons on her daughter's coat. 10. She will sow flowers in the garden. 11. Dad will mow the front lawn. 12. Jack will show Alice his stamp collection.

b) 1. She laid the table for six persons. 2. He paid all his debts. 3. Tim said it to everyone. 4. His wife made such a fuss about it. 5. They had a good time together. 6. The judge heard out the witnesses. 7. She burnt (burned) all his love letters. 8. They sawed logs into planks. 9. The mother sewed buttons on her daughter's coat. 10. She sowed flowers in the garden. 11. Dad mowed the front lawn. 12. Jack showed Alice his stamp collection.

Ex. 4. 1 - were made; 2 - was sawn; 3 - were sewn; 4 - were sown; 5 - were shown; 6 - was burnt; 7 - was heard; 8 - was said and believed; 9 - was made; 10 - was shown; 11 - were said; 12 - was paid.

Ex. 5. a) 1. He did say it very loudly. 2. She did pay him a lot of money. 3. The nurse did lay the child on the bed. 4. Sara did make an awful scandal. 5. They did have a wonderful idea. 6. I did hear you. 7. I did burn all the papers marked "classified". 8. They did saw the plank in two. 9. Lily did sew a new dress for her doll. 10. They did sow carrots and dill. 11. The man did mow the lawn in no time at all. 12. Maggie did show the guests around the place.

6) 1. He has said it very loudly. 2. She has paid him a lot of money. 3. The nurse has laid the child on the bed. 4. Sara has made an awful scandal. 5. They've had a wonderful idea. 6. I've heard you. 7. I've burnt all the papers marked "classified". 8. They have sawn the plank in two. 9. Lily has sewn a new dress for her doll. 10. They've sown carrots and dill. 11. The man has mown the lawn in no time at all. 12. Maggie has shown the guests around the place.

Ex. 6. Ладно, давайте продолжим наш разговор. Так что вы говорили? Э-э, да, я прошу прощения, но вы можете повторить еще раз? Ах, неужели? Это именно то, что вы сказали до этого? Вы еще кому-нибудь говорили, или я первый это слышу? Мне не верится, что я это слышу на самом деле. Такие вещи обычно вслух не говорят.

Ex. 7. 1. When Grace entered the fire was still burning. 2. As a rule Rob has a cold shower after he comes home from work. 3. He woke up in the middle of the night as he heard a funny noise. 4. The injured woman felt better after they laid her down on the grass. 5. He has made a lot of money since he went into that business. 6. Larrie had been mowing the lawn for half an hour before his brother came to help. 7. We'll sow carrots as soon as it gets warmer.

Ex. 8. 4. ...if she had paid ... ; 6. ... she had burnt ... ; 8. After his father pointed ... ; 10. They had sown the entire field ... ; 11. ... sewed / was sewing the missing buttons... .

Ex. 9. 1. Dr. Pasto said Otis had burnt his arm badly. 2. Otis said he had a nagging pain in his burnt arm. 3. His friends said they hadn't heard from him since their last vacation together. 4. Barny's wife thought he would make a good farmer. 5. Barny said he mowed the lawn himself. 6. Barny's landlord admitted he had always paid the rent regularly. 7. Barny's wife said he was sawing wood and couldn't talk to us (or them). 8. Barny said he would sow his piece of land with corn. 9. Alice complained that she had to sew up holes in

her son's clothes every day. 10. Alice thought her elder sister showed off too much.

Ex. 10. 1. I heard about it yesterday. 2. Do (Can) you hear well? 3. I've already heard this story (so you don't have to tell it). 4. You will hear the end tomorrow. 5. The noise from the street could be heard even through the shut window. 6. I've never heard the name before. 7. Can you hear me out? 8. He wants to hear nothing about it. 9. Wine is made from grapes. 10. She hasn't been heard from for a month.

TEST THREE

①

1 - eaten	4 - spoken	7 - driven	10 - brought	13 - cast
2 - seen	5 - made	8 - lost	11 - ringing	14 - hit
3 - left	6 - bought	9 - given	12 - swum	15 - hurt

②

a.

1 - c	5 - d	9 - c	13 - b	17 - d
2 - c	6 - d	10 - a	14 - d	18 - a
3 - d	7 - a	11 - a	15 - c	19 - b
4 - a	8 - b	12 - a	16 - b	20 - c

b.

1 c 2 d 3 a 4 b 5 d 6 b 7 a 8 b 9 d 10 c

③

a.

1 have torn	7 had woken	13 rode	19 are lighted
2 had been stolen	8 lead	14 has been growing	20 had quit
3 dug	9 bore	15 sang	21 rose
4 was shining	10 had left	16 shed	22 sink
5 shrank	11 swung	17 have been flown	23 has won
6 has blown	12 knelt	18 split	

1 kept	9 were	17 was getting	25 was
2 came	10 saw	18 came	26 was shaking
3 began	11 was	19 ran	27 took
4 spoke	12 was	20 made	28 is
5 were	13 kept	21 put	29 has been drawing
6 had	14 thought	22 rang	30 is
7 bought	15 knew	23 saw	31 makes
8 cost	16 came	24 was	32 done

List of Non-Standard Verbs

INFINITIVE	PAST SIMPLE	PAST PARTICIPLE	ЗНАЧЕНИЕ
bear [æ]	bore [ɔ:]	borne	переносить; нести
swear	swore	sworn	клясться; ругаться
tear	tore	torn	рвать
wear	wore	worn	носить (одежду)
blow [ou]	blew [u:]	blown [ou]	дуть
grow	grew	grown	расти, выращивать
know	knew	known	знать
throw	threw	thrown	бросать
draw [ɔ:]	drew	drawn [ɔ:]	тянуть
fly [aɪ]	flew	flown [ou]	лететь
lie	lay [eɪ]	lain [eɪ]	лежать
come [ʌ]	came [eɪ]	come [ʌ]	приходить
become	became	become	становиться
run	ran [æ]	run	бежать; управлять
do [u:]	did [ɪ]	done	делать
go [ou]	went [e]	gone [ɔ]	идти
begin [ɪ]	began [æ]	begun [ʌ]	начинать
drink	drank	drunk	пить
ring	rang	rung	звезеть
shrink	shrank/shrunk	shrunk	сжаться
sing	sang	sung	петь
sink	sank	sunk	тонуть; топить
spring	sprang	sprung	вскочить
stink	stank	stunk	вонять
swim	swam	swum	плыть

INFINITIVE		PAST SIMPLE		PAST PARTICIPLE	ЗНАЧЕНИЕ
bet	[e]	bet	[e]	bet	биться об заклад
let		let		let	позволять
set		set		set	помещать
shed		shed		shed	лить; испускать
spread		spread		spread	простираť
hit	[ɪ]	hit		hit	ударить
quit		quit		quit	прекратить
slit		slit		slit	разрезать вдоль
split		split		split	расколоть
cut		cut		cut	резать
shut		shut		shut	закрывать; запираť
thrust		thrust		thrust	толкать; совать
burst	[ɜ:]	burst		burst	лопнуть
hurt		hurt		hurt	причиняť боль
cast	[æ]	cast		cast	кидать (взгляд)
cost	[ɒ]	cost		cost	стоять
put	[ʊ]	put		put	класть; ставить
dig	[ɪ]	dug	[ʌ]	dug	копать
stick		stuck		stuck	застревать; втыкать
spin		spun		spun	вертеть(ся)
win		won		won	одержать верх
cling		clung		clung	цепляться
fling		flung		flung	швырять
sling		slung		slung	перекинуть
sting		stung		stung	жалить; жечь
swing		swung		swung	размахивать
hang	[æ]	hung		hung	висеть
strike	[aɪ]	struck		struck	ударять
bleed	[i:]	bled	[e]	bled	кровоточить
breed		bred		bred	порождать
feed		fed		fed	кормить
speed		sped		sped	мчаться
meet		met		met	встречать(ся)
lead		led		led	вести, возглавлять
leave		left		left	покидать, оставлять

INFINITIVE		PAST SIMPLE		PAST PARTICIPLE	ЗНАЧЕНИЕ
read	[i:]	read	[e]	read	читать
hold	[ou]	held		held	держать
bite	[ar]	bit	[ɪ]	bit	кусать
light		lit		lit	зажигать, освещать
slide		slid		slid	скользнуть
shine		shone	[o]	shone	сиять, блестеть
shoot	[u:]	shot		shot	стрелять
sit	[ɪ]	sat	[æ]	sat	сесть, сидеть
spit		spat		spat	плевать
get	[e]	got	[ɔ]	got	изменить состояние
stand	[æ]	stood	[u]	stood	стоять
bind	[ar]	bound	[au]	bound	(с)вязать
find		found		found	найти
grind		ground		ground	молотить, толочь
wind		wound		wound	виться; мотать
feel	[i:]	felt	[e]	felt	щупать; опущать
kneel		knelt		knelt	стать на колени
deal		dealt		dealt	иметь дело с
mean		meant		meant	значить
creep		crept		crept	ползти; красться
keep		kept		kept	держать, хранить
sleep		slept		slept	спать
sweep		swept		swept	мести
weep		wept		wept	плакать
bend	[e]	bent		bent	гнуть(ся)
lend		lent		lent	давать займы
send		sent		sent	посылать
spend		spent		spent	расходовать
build	[ɪ]	built		built	строить
sell	[e]	sold	[ou]	sold	продавать
tell		told		told	сообщать, говорить
flee	[i:]	fled	[e]	fled	спасаться бегством
lose	[u:]	lost	[ɔ]	lost	потерять, утратить

INFINITIVE	PAST TENSE	PAST PARTICIPLE	ЗНАЧЕНИЕ
break [eɪ]	broke [oʊ]	broken	ломать
wake	woke	woken	будить
freeze [i:]	froze	frozen	замораживать
speak	spoke	spoken	говорить
steal	stole	stolen	красть
choose [u:]	chose	chosen	выбирать
drive [aɪ]	drove	driven [ɪ]	вести, гнать
ride	rode	ridden	ехать (верхом)
rise	rose	risen	подниматься
write	wrote	written	писать
shake [eɪ]	shook [ʊ]	shaken [eɪ]	трясти
take	took	taken	брать, взять
hide [aɪ]	hid [ɪ]	hidden [ɪ]	прятать(ся)
forbid [ɪ]	forbade [æ/eɪ]	forbidden	запрещать
give	gave [eɪ]	given	давать
forgive	forgave	forgiven	прощать
be [i:]	was/were [ɒ/ɜ:]	been [i:]	быть
see	saw [ɔ:]	seen	видеть
eat	ate [e]	eaten	есть
fall [ɔ:]	fell [e]	fallen [ɔ:]	падать
forget [e]	forgot [ɒ]	forgotten	забывать
bring [ɪ]	brought [ɔ:]	brought	приносить
think	thought	thought	думать
buy [aɪ]	bought	bought	покупать
fight	fought	fought	бороться
seek [i:]	sought	sought	искать
teach	taught	taught	учить
catch [æ]	caught	caught	ловить
lay [eɪ]	laid [eɪ]	laid	класть
pay	paid	paid	платить
make	made	made	делать
say	said [e]	said [e]	сказать
have [æ]	had [æ]	had	иметь
hear [ɪə]	heard [ɜ:]	heard	слышать
burn [ɜ:]	burnt	burnt	жечь; гореть

INFINITIVE

PAST TENSE

PAST
PARTICIPLE

ЗНАЧЕНИЕ

sew [ou]

sewed [ou]

sewn

ШИТЬ

sow

sowed

sown

сеять, засевать

mow

mowed

mown

косить, жать

show

showed

shown

показывать(ся)

saw [ɔ:]

sawed [ɔ:]

sawn

пилять

REFERENCES

А. В. Кравченко. Лингводидактический аспект когнитивного подхода к грамматике // *Когнитивная лингвистика: современное состояние и перспективы развития*. Тамбов, 1998.

А. В. Кравченко. The categories of tense and aspect in cognitive linguistics // *Issues in English Philology*. - Irkutsk, 1998.

А. В. Кравченко. Категория вида английского глагола // *Глубинные аспекты языковых единиц*. - Иркутск, 1998.

А. В. Кравченко. Когнитивный подход в грамматике: теория и практика // *Теоретические проблемы лингвистики и методики преподавания иностранных языков*. - Красноярск, 1996.

А. В. Кравченко. Язык и восприятие: Когнитивные аспекты языковой категоризации. - Иркутск, 1996.

А. В. Кравченко. Когнитивные структуры пространства и времени в естественном языке. *Изв. РАН. Сер. лит. и яз.* - 1996. Т. 55, № 3.

А. В. Кравченко. Глагольный вид и картина мира. *Изв. РАН. Сер. лит. и яз.* - 1995. Т. 54, № 1.

А. В. Кравченко. К проблеме наблюдателя как системообразующего фактора в языке. *Изв. РАН. Сер. лит. и яз.* 1993. Т. 52, № 3.

А. В. Кравченко. Вопросы теории указательности: Эгоцентричность. Дейктичность. Индексальность. Иркутск, 1992.

А. В. Кравченко. О когнитивной неэквивалентности активных и пассивных конструкций (к проблеме категории залога). *Филологические науки*. 1992, № 1.

А. В. Кравченко. К когнитивной теории времени и вида. *Филологические науки*. 1990, № 6.

М. Бенсон, Э. Бенсон, Р. Илсон. Комбинаторный словарь английского языка. Джон Бенджаминс Паблшинг Компани; Русский язык: Амстердам, Филадельфия; Москва, 1990.

B.S. Azar. *Understanding and Using English Grammar*. Regents Prentice Hall, New Jersey: Englewood Cliffs, 1991.

R. A. Close. *A Reference Grammar for Students of English*. М.: Просвещение, 1979.

A. S. Hornby. Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English. Oxford; Moscow, 1982.

R. Quirk, S. Greenbaum, G. Leech, J. Svartvik. A University Grammar of English. Moscow: Vysšaja škola, 1982.

R. Murphy. English Grammar in Use: A self-study reference and practice book for intermediate students. Cambridge UP, 1992.

L. Hashemi, R. Murphy. English Grammar in Use Supplementary Exercises. Cambridge U P, 1995.

J. & L. Soars. Headway Intermediate. Oxford UP, 1995.

R. L. Trask. A Dictionary of Grammatical Terms in Linguistics. London & New York: Routledge, 1993.

Webster's Encyclopedic Unabridged Dictionary of the English Language. New York; Avenel, New Jersey: Gramercy Books, 1993.

Александр Владимирович Кравченко, Татьяна Леонтьевна
Верхотурова, Людмила Валентиновна Слуднева, Лариса Васильевна
Ушакова, Ирина Юрьевна Кузина

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ГЛАГОЛ: НОВАЯ ГРАММАТИКА ДЛЯ ВСЕХ

Учебное пособие
2-е исправленное издание

Компьютерный набор и верстка А. Кравченко

ЛР № 040323 от 19.01.98 г.
Формат 60 x 84 ¹/₁₆. Бумага типографская. Печать офсетная.
Гарнитура Таймс. Усл. изд. л. 17,5. Тираж 2000. Заказ №
Цена свободная

Иркутский государственный лингвистический университет
664000 Иркутск, ул.Ленина, 8.

Иркутский Дом печати
664008 Иркутск, ул. Советская, 109